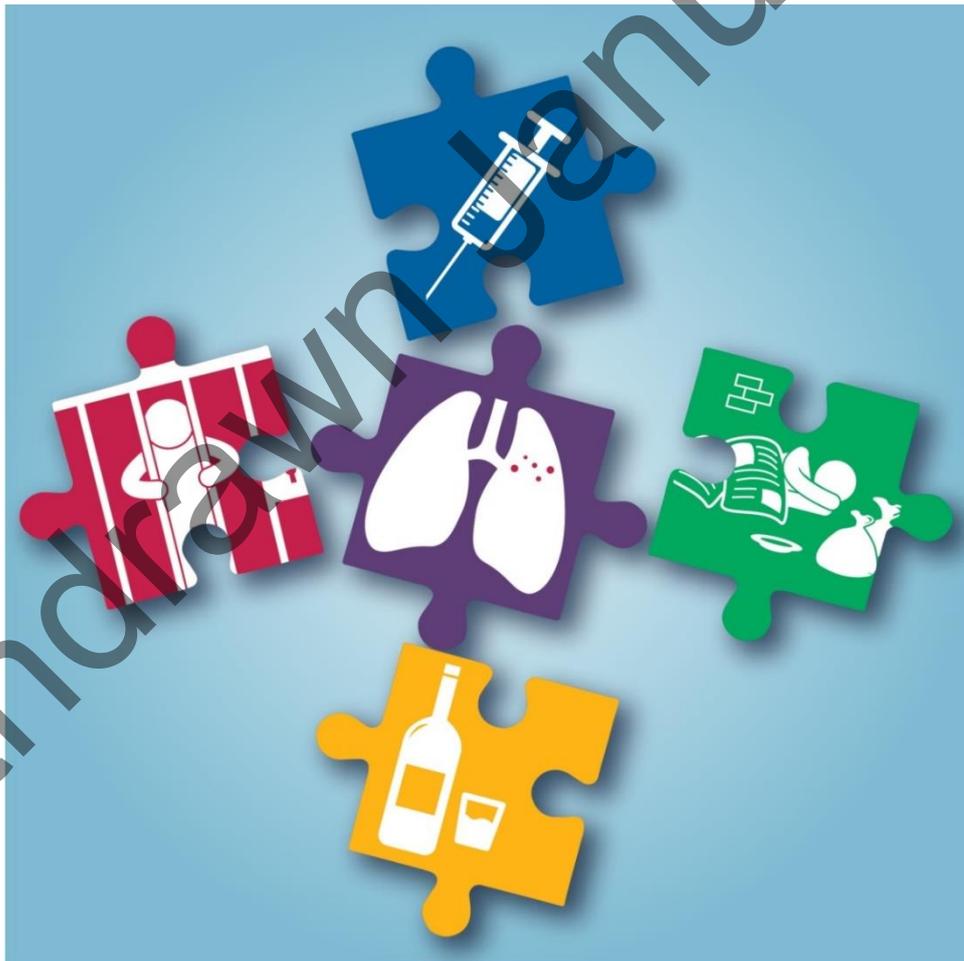


# Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations: A Resource for TB Control Boards and their partners (January 2019)



## About Public Health England

Public Health England exists to protect and improve the nation's health and wellbeing, and reduce health inequalities. We do this through world-leading science, knowledge and intelligence, advocacy, partnerships and the delivery of specialist public health services. We are an executive agency of the Department of Health and Social Care, and a distinct delivery organisation with operational autonomy. We provide government, local government, the NHS, Parliament, industry and the public with evidence-based professional, scientific and delivery expertise and support.

Public Health England  
Wellington House  
133-155 Waterloo Road  
London SE1 8UG  
Tel: 020 7654 8000

[www.gov.uk/phe](http://www.gov.uk/phe)

Twitter: [@PHE\\_uk](https://twitter.com/PHE_uk)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/PublicHealthEngland](https://www.facebook.com/PublicHealthEngland)

Prepared by : Revised by National USPs TB Delivery Group (January 2019)  
For queries relating to this document, please contact: [tbstrategy@phe.gov.uk](mailto:tbstrategy@phe.gov.uk)

**OGL**

© Crown copyright 2019

You may re-use this information (excluding logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0. To view this licence, visit [OGL](https://www.ogil.io). Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

Published January 2019  
PHE publications  
gateway number: GW-99

PHE supports the UN  
Sustainable Development Goals



**SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS**

# Acknowledgements

## Editorial Board

Dr. Éamonn O'Moore, National Lead for Health and Justice, PHE

Dr. Anjana Roy, Programme Manager, National USPs TB Delivery Group, PHE

Dr. Sarah Anderson, National Lead for TB Strategy, PHE

## Authors

Éamonn O'Moore, Anjana Roy, Sarah Anderson, Mike Mandelbaum, Maeve Lalor, Jennifer Davidson, Shannon Katiyo, Gemma Smith, Morris Muzyamba, Alison Crawshaw, Dominik Zenner, Robert Wolstenholme, Charlotte Anderson, Seamus Watson, Lily Makurah, Alistair Story, Gill Leng, Jez Stannard, Anita Roche, Gul Root, Nicola Lang, Ian Cameron, Penny Bevan and Dave Spurgeon

## Additional contributions

Alison Callaway, Amanda Middleton, Andrea Hughes, Annapurna Sen, Balwant Nahal, Beth Rattigani, Emma Shires, Hanna Kaur, Helen Thuraisingam, Ines Campos-Matos, Ingrid Madzikanda, Jack Wardle, Jill Harrison, Jo Jefferies, Judith Eling, Katie Jenkins, Katie Munro, Kevin McGready, Kristin Rothert, Lauren Ahyow, Lynn Altass, Maciej Czachorowski, Margaret Holland, Marie O'Donoghue, Martin Dediccoat, Merav Kliner, Michael Nayagam, Miguel Neves, Mike Wade, Nadia Baig, Nadia Inglis, Natalie Pedersen, Nic Coetzee, Onn Min Kon, Pawel Zabielski, Peter Macpherson, Phil Foley, Rebekah Cutter, Roger Gajraj, Samar Pankanti, Sara Atkins, Sarah Dowle, Sue Silvester, Sarah Hackforth, Samia Latif, Shazia Munir, Steve Barlow, Steven Welch, Sudy Anaraki, Sue Collinson, Sue George, Sven Lehn, Tehreem Mohiyuddin and Wazi Khan

With additional thanks to those on the USPs Task & Finish Group and National USPs TB Delivery Group (see Appendix 4)

## Suggested citation

Public Health England (2019) Tackling TB in Under-Served Populations: A Resource for TB Control Boards and their partners. Public Health England: London

## Contents

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Acknowledgements  | 3   |
| Glossary of acronyms  | 5   |
| Foreword  | 6   |
| Executive summary   | 8   |
| Chapter 1: Burden of TB in USPs in England  | 12  |
| Chapter 2: Under-served migrants in the UK  | 26  |
| Chapter 3: People in contact with the criminal justice system   | 43  |
| Chapter 4: People who misuse drugs or alcohol   | 60  |
| Chapter 5: People living with a mental health problem   | 70  |
| Chapter 6: Homelessness and TB  | 76  |
| Chapter 7: Local government and its role in tackling TB in USPs   | 101 |
| Chapter 8: TB Control Boards, Clinical Commissioning Groups and USPs – roles and responsibilities         | 113 |
| Chapter 9: Community, Voluntary Sector and Programmes of Work   | 118 |
| Chapter 10: Models of Care for USPs   | 126 |
| References  | 138 |
| Appendix 1: Additional Data Resources on TB in USPs   | 144 |
| Appendix 2a: Findings from a survey of TBCBs to assess the needs of USPs                                  | 162 |
| Appendix 2b: Mapping TB Control Board activities towards meeting the needs of USPs with TB (January 2018) | 166 |
| Appendix 3: Checklist to help accommodate TB patients with no recourse to public funds                    | 170 |
| Appendix 4a: Members of the USPs Task & Finish Group  | 172 |
| Appendix 4b: Members of the National USPs TB Delivery Group   | 174 |

## Glossary of acronyms

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>BBVs</b>          | Blood-borne viruses  |
| <b>CYPSE</b>         | Children and young people's secure estate                      |
| <b>CCGs</b>          | Clinical Commissioning Groups                                  |
| <b>CI</b>            | Confidence Intervals   |
| <b>CJS</b>           | Criminal justice system  |
| <b>CRCs</b>          | Community rehabilitation companies                             |
| <b>CXR</b>           | Chest X-ray  |
| <b>DOT</b>           | Directly Observed Therapy                                      |
| <b>DsPH</b>          | Directors of Public Health                                     |
| <b>DXR</b>           | Digital X-ray Machines   |
| <b>ETS</b>           | Enhanced TB Surveillance system                                |
| <b>HJIPs</b>         | Health and Justice indicators of performance                   |
| <b>HJIS</b>          | Health and Justice information service                         |
| <b>HMIP</b>          | Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Prisons                          |
| <b>HO</b>            | Home Office  |
| <b>HOIE</b>          | Home Office Immigration Enforcement                            |
| <b>HPT</b>           | Health Protection Team   |
| <b>IRC</b>           | Immigration removal centre                                     |
| <b>JSNA</b>          | Joint Strategic Needs Assessment                               |
| <b>LGA</b>           | Local Government Association                                   |
| <b>LTBI</b>          | Latent TB infection  |
| <b>LTBR</b>          | London TB Register   |
| <b>MDR-TB</b>        | Multi-drug resistant TB  |
| <b>MDR/RR</b>        | Multi-drug resistant / rifampicin resistant                    |
| <b>MSM</b>           | Men who have sex with men                                      |
| <b>MoJ</b>           | Ministry of Justice  |
| <b>NHSE</b>          | NHS England  |
| <b>NICE</b>          | National Institute for Health and Care Excellence              |
| <b>NOMS</b>          | National Offender Management Service                           |
| <b>NPA</b>           | National Partnership Agreement                                 |
| <b>OCT</b>           | Outbreak Control Team  |
| <b>OST</b>           | Opioid Substitution Therapy                                    |
| <b>PHE</b>           | Public Health England  |
| <b>PHEC</b>          | Public Health England Centre                                   |
| <b>PPDs</b>          | Prescribed places of detention                                 |
| <b>PWID</b>          | People who inject drugs  |
| <b>RCGP</b>          | Royal College of General Practitioners                         |
| <b>RCN</b>           | Royal College of Nursing                                       |
| <b>SMS</b>           | Substance Misuse Services                                      |
| <b>SRF</b>           | Social Risk Factor   |
| <b>STI</b>           | Sexually transmitted infection                                 |
| <b>TB</b>            | Tuberculosis   |
| <b>TBCBs</b>         | TB Control Boards  |
| <b>UKCC WHO HIPP</b> | UK Collaborating Centre to the WHO Health in Prisons Programme |
| <b>USPs</b>          | Under-Served Populations                                       |
| <b>VCSE</b>          | Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise                     |
| <b>VOT</b>           | Video-observed therapy   |
| <b>WHO</b>           | World Health Organisation                                      |
| <b>YJB</b>           | Youth Justice Board  |
| <b>YOI</b>           | Young Offenders' Institution                                   |

## Foreword

Since the publication of the first edition of this resource in January 2017, much work has been taken forward by TB Control Boards (TBCBs) and their partners to improve diagnosis, treatment and prevention of TB among under-served populations (USPs). This new edition reflects some of that work and includes new exemplars of good practice, new advice for TB Control Boards in relation to specific groups, new ways of working across organisations to improve access to services as well as updated epidemiological information on the prevalence of infection. We hope that this updated version will help local communities, public health and wider local system leaders to focus their activities in specific areas and with particular groups of people.

However, much remains to be done and the epidemiological data shows that while the rate of TB in the general population of England has continued to decline, the most deprived 10% of the population have a rate more than 7 times higher than the least deprived 10%, and people born outside the UK have a rate 13 times higher than people born in the UK. Nearly 13% of people notified with TB in 2017 have at least one social risk factor and therefore belong to the group we describe as under-served.

During 2018, the TB in USPs Delivery Group focused on some specific issues identified to us by TB Control Boards in a survey we conducted of their needs at the end of 2017 ([See Appendix 2b – TB Control Board Survey](#)). This included ways to improve social support & care to USPs with TB; consideration of new models of care to increase capacity and capability of outreach services, and more effective ways of engaging and communicating with vulnerable people at risk or living with TB. Some of the recommendations from this work and related new exemplars of good practice are included in this edition of the resource.

To ensure that we maximise the impact of our collective efforts to increase diagnosis and support treatment to cure TB in vulnerable people, we have identified key activities which require ongoing partnership work at national and local level:

**Improving communications:** Further improvements are needed in communicating both with people at risk of TB and those currently engaging with them to ensure information about symptom recognition, referral pathways to primary and specialist care, and treatment is conveyed in appropriate and accessible ways and in a broad range of settings frequented by USP populations. This can also be a way to overcome issues of stigma.

**Improving engagement with vulnerable migrants:** We have previously advised that TBCBs should consider working with PHE Centre Migrant Health Leads to ensure that they make full use of expertise available from PHE to guide their engagement with vulnerable migrant populations.

**Improving access to primary care:** We have recognised the need for primary care services to be at the forefront of efforts to diagnose and treat TB. TBCBs should work with CCGs and primary care providers to encourage registration of all USPs with GPs.

**Improving opportunities to test for latent TB in a broader range of services:** We have recognised the value and potential of increasing the offer of testing for latent TB infection to a broader range of vulnerable people in more settings including GP practices, community pharmacies, drug and alcohol treatment services, community settings working with vulnerable migrant groups, mental health services, prisons and other appropriate settings identified by TBCBs reflecting the needs of their local USP profile.

**Improving outreach services:** We have previously advocated for more out-reach work to engage with vulnerable people who do not readily engage with structured primary care or TB services, because of their circumstances, fears or barriers. We have advocated that the Find and Treat Programme currently based in London is extended into a national service. Funding for this and other outreach services needs to be secured at both national and local commissioning levels.

**Improving role of community pharmacies in engaging with USPs:** We recognise the value of community pharmacies in reaching many vulnerable and marginalised people, including USPs at risk of, or diagnosed with, TB. This is currently an under-exploited opportunity.

It is ultimately down to local leadership and partnership work across organisations to design and deliver services which best suit local communities, guided by a greater understanding of health needs and informed by service users and their advocates. We have seen positive steps forward in many areas and great innovation and energy from individuals and organisations to tackle TB in USPs. We hope this resource enables TBCBs and their partners to build on this good start over the next two years.



January 2019

Chair of the TB in USP Delivery Group,  
National Lead for Health & Justice PHE and  
Director UK Collaborating Centre WHO Health in Prisons Programme (European Region)

## Executive summary

This 2019 revised version of the USPs – TB Resource aims to continue to improve our understanding of the health needs of under-served populations (USPs) with TB, to provide a resource to help tackle TB in this group, and to support the design and delivery of multi-agency programmes and services to better meet the needs of the under-served. Ultimately, this will contribute significantly to control of TB in the wider population in England.

In 2017, 12.6% of people with TB had a Social Risk Factor (SRF), the highest proportion since data collection began in 2010, highlighting the need for this resource [1]. Treatment completion was lower among people with drug sensitive TB who had a SRF (80%, 420/525), compared to those without a SRF (88%, 3,762/4,292). People with a SRF had Multi-drug resistant/rifampicin resistant (MDR/RR)TB, almost twice as often as those without a SRF. In 2017 an online survey was conducted to map the range of activities undertaken by TB Control Boards to meet the needs of under-served populations. The survey indicated that progress had been made but much work remains to be done. This document has been updated to support TBCBs and their partners with examples of the latest developments to better tackle the needs of the USPs with TB.

### Key features of the revised document include:

- updated epidemiological data from 2012 – 2017 across all chapters
- new graphs with numbers and proportions by local authority with risk factor introduced for each of the relevant chapters
- recommendations from the recent meetings of the National USPs - TB Delivery Group relating to Social Care and Models of Care included in the relevant sections and new recommendations appear as **blue text**
- new exemplars of best practice included across all the chapters, **boxed in blue**
- links have been included to new resources for accessing information
- the burden of TB in each CCG is provided in **Appendix A1.7**
- updated section in Chapter 7 on what local authorities can do for USPs with TB
- new recommendations for Chapter 9 on Community, Voluntary Sector and Programmes of Work
- mapping TB Control Board activities towards meeting the needs of USPs with TB survey report (January 2018) included as **Appendix 2b**

TB in people with social risk factors can be seen as a barometer of health inequalities and tackling it will play a key role in enabling local authorities, the NHS and PHE to successfully reduce health inequalities. The under-served population is often defined as having multiple, complex needs so the wider determinants of

health are important to consider as is the bringing together of many organisations, not only in the health sector but also local government, social care, housing, justice, NHS commissioners, the third sector and voluntary groups.

This resource brings together, in one place, information related to USPs and TB and supports TB Control Boards (TBCBs) and their partners build collaborative programmes of work to reduce the burden of TB among local vulnerable and marginalised people with multiple complex needs. This will not only improve the health of these populations but will reduce health inequalities; in addition to protecting the health of the wider population and contribute significantly to the aims of the [Collaborative TB Strategy for England](#) [2].

Chapter 1 defines who under-served populations are, outlines the burden of TB in these populations and maps where they are found in England. For the purpose of this resource the people considered as under-served include:

- some migrants groups, including asylum seekers, refugees and those in immigration detention
- people in contact with the criminal justice system
- people who misuse drugs or alcohol
- people with mental health needs
- people who are homeless

Chapters 2 to 6 take each of the main under-served populations in turn and defines them; describes the burden of TB within these groups; discusses the challenges that need to be overcome; and then makes recommendations on how to meet those challenges. Each chapter includes hyperlinked resources [in red text](#) and ends with exemplars of innovation and good practice to stimulate local action.

Chapters 7, 8 and 9 outline the roles of those involved alongside the TB clinical teams in meeting the needs of under-served populations. These chapters cover the roles and responsibilities of local government, TB Control Boards, CCGs and the third sector.

Finally, chapter 10 outlines a selection of 'models of care' that can be used to meet the needs of under-served populations with TB. These should be considered alongside those that appear in chapters 2 – 6.

**To make the best use of this resource we recommend you read all chapters. If however you have limited time we suggest you read the chapters relevant to your specialist area as each chapter contains hyperlinked information and exemplars of good practice.**

This resource makes many useful recommendations on how collectively we can better meet the needs of the under-served with TB. The detail of these can be found in each of chapters 2 to 6.

**The overarching recommendations are as follows:**

**1. Raise awareness of TB in USPs and those who work with them**

TB Control Boards, local government, CCGs, primary and secondary care providers to consider how best to reach out to the USPs at risk of TB, and those working with them, to raise awareness of TB to increase early diagnosis and treatment completion. This could include:

- TB awareness raising sessions, run by local TB nurses using the nationally developed TB nurse resource pack, with primary care, community groups working with new migrants, drug and alcohol misusers, the homeless and local authority housing departments
- involve the third sector in reaching out to USPs
- encourage greater use and dissemination of TB awareness raising materials particularly information produced by the National Knowledge Service for drug and alcohol misusers, prisons, the homeless, new migrants and their key workers (see relevant chapters for hyperlinked resources) and TB Alert

**2. Work to provide more integrated services for USPs**

TBCBs, CCGs and partners to work to develop integrated, patient centred services and pathways with strong links to primary care and existing health and social care services. Consideration to be given to:

- the need for specialised primary care or community based services to support refugees and asylum seekers (see chapter 2)
- the need for 'one-stop shops' and 'outreach services' for people with TB who have mental health, drug or alcohol problems or who are homeless
- improving treatment completion in USPs by developing patient pathways using for example pharmacies or mental health support workers as DOT providers or encouraging concomitant prescribing of opiate substitute therapy and TB medication by TB and substance misuse services

**3. Work to address the issue of homelessness and TB**

There are a number of ways to address the issue of homelessness and TB, these include:

- TBCBs collaborating with local authorities, housing associations, voluntary and third sector organisations to address issues of homelessness, indebtedness, unemployment and patients with NRPFs (see chapters 6 and 7)

- TBCBs working with local authority housing and social care departments, TB services, CCGs and hostel accommodation providers to develop streamlined accommodation pathways to help house homeless TB patients, including those ineligible for local authority funded accommodation (see chapter 6)
  - TBCBs working with CCGs and local authorities to agree the best way to fund temporary housing for homeless TB patients, until treatment is completed (see chapter 6)
4. TBCBs to promote use of local Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) services by TB nurses, to support TB patients access appropriate social support such as housing and other benefits, food bank etc. Consideration to be given to appointing a dedicated CAB case worker with up-to-date knowledge and expertise to assist TB patients with their advice needs. If possible ensure TB nurses are fully aware of local CAB services in a streamlined way (see chapter 7)
  5. National TB team to consider extending coverage of latent TB infection (LTBI) diagnostic services to high risk USPs.
  6. TBCBs and local partners to consider whether the use of a holistic mobile X-ray unit visiting homeless hostels on a periodic basis could help them meet the needs of the homeless with TB (see chapter 6).
  7. Involve key stakeholders to develop and improve services for USPs with TB. TBCBs to consider inviting key representatives of USP groups to advise or join the TBCB eg PHE Centre Health and Justice leads, migrant health leads, drugs and alcohol leads and local authority housing / homelessness experts.
  8. TBCBs to work with local Directors of Public Health and CCGs to ensure that USPs and their needs are recognised and considered in local JSNAs, Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategies and Sustainability and Transformation Plans (see chapter 7).
  9. TBCBs, local authorities and PHE Health and Justice leads to encourage the prison estate to prioritise and embed approaches that will lead to early detection and treatment of infectious TB (see chapter 3).
  10. CCGs, primary and secondary care providers to work to increase the uptake of LTBI testing and treatment among new migrants (see chapter 2 ).

# Chapter 1: Burden of TB in USPs in England

## Key messages

- in 2017, 12.6% of people with TB had at least one Social Risk Factor (SRF), the highest proportion since data collection began in 2010 (1)
- in the five most recent years, 2013 to 2017, 10.8% of people notified with TB had a SRF of whom, over one-third (34.8%) had more than one SRF
- the proportion of people with a SRF was 2.5 times higher in those born in the UK (19.4%) than in those born outside the UK (7.8%)
- the proportion of people with a SRF was nearly four times higher in men (15.6%) than women (4.2%)
- between 2013 and 2017, there was considerable geographical variation by local authority in the number and proportion of people with TB who had a SRF
- there was a higher proportion of pulmonary TB among people who had a SRF compared to those without a SRF (79% versus 49%)
- a much higher proportion of people with a SRF received DOT during TB care than those without a SRF (54% versus 8%)
- outcomes for people with TB (both drug-sensitive (DS) 2012-2016 and drug-resistant (DR) 2011-2015) and a SRF were worse, with higher proportions of death (DS: 6.8%, DR: 14.0%) and loss to follow-up (DS: 7.3%, DR: 21.1%) compared to those without a SRF (death, DS: 4.8%, DR: 2.4% and loss to follow-up, DS: 3.6%, DR: 14.0%)
- between 2013 and 2017 there was also more drug resistant TB among people with a SRF than among those without a SRF; 7.2% versus 5.3% had isoniazid resistance without MDR-TB this was, and 2.6% versus 1.5% had MDR-TB.

## 1.1 Defining Under-Served Populations (USPs)

The Collaborative Tuberculosis Strategy for England [2] 2015 to 2020 defines USPs (USPs) as individuals whose social circumstances, language, culture or lifestyle (or those of their parents or carers) make it difficult to recognise the clinical onset of TB, access diagnostic and treatment services, self-administer treatment (or, in the case of children and young people, have treatment administered by a parent or carer); or attend regular appointments for clinical follow up.

NHS England, Public Health England and local government all have statutory obligations to address health inequalities. Individuals and defined communities can experience health inequalities due to lack of access to diagnostic or therapeutic

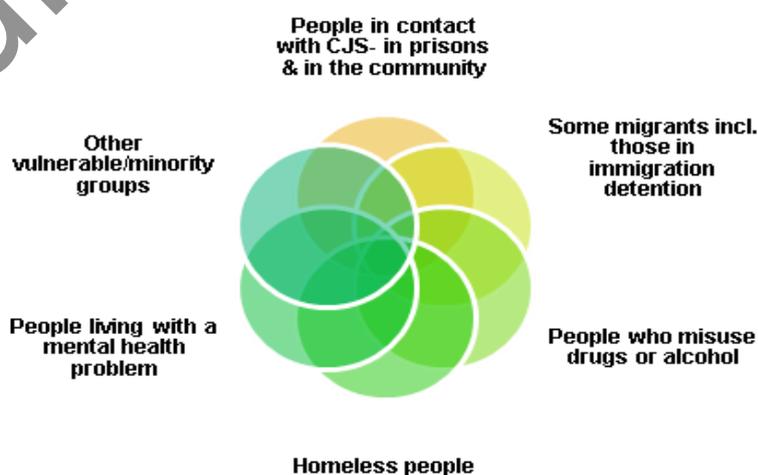
services. For some people, this can be a consequence of specific personal circumstances in their lives, temporary or permanent; for others, barriers to care can exist because of where people live including in institutional settings like prisons and other prescribed places of detention (PPDs).

The scope of people considered within the definition of USPs for the purposes of this resource include:

- some migrants, including some asylum seekers, refugees, undocumented migrants and those in immigration detention
- people in contact with the criminal justice system (CJS) (custodial settings like prisons, immigration removal centres, police custody, children and young people's secure estate etc. as well as those in contact with the CJS in the community)
- people with drug or alcohol misuse including those in contact with drug and/or alcohol treatment services
- people with mental health needs
- homeless people
- as well as other minority or vulnerable groups who share a common feature of being currently under-served by primary and secondary healthcare services because of a lack of access or other issues

These groups are not mutually exclusive and there are often overlapping health and social care needs exist such as unemployment, homelessness, indebtedness, poverty and lack of recourse to public funds (figure 1.1). This brings into play engagement with other organisations, not only in the health sector but also local government, third sector organisations and charities, social care providers, housing associations and others at national, regional and local level. There is also a need to ensure programmes are informed by the needs of the population they serve - that we listen to the 'patient voice' and the 'lived experience' of service users and their families.

**Figure 1.1: Overlapping groups of USPs with multiple complex needs [3]**



## 1.2 Routinely collected data for USPs

Currently, the Enhanced TB Surveillance system (ETS) only collects a limited amount of data relevant to the description included in the definition of USPs.

- data are collected on the presence or absence of four social risk factors (SRF) known to increase the risk of TB:
- current<sup>1</sup> or history<sup>2</sup> of drug misuse
- current alcohol misuse
- current or history of homelessness
- current or history of imprisonment<sup>3</sup>

A detailed definition of each SRF can be found in [Appendix 1](#)

In addition, data are collected on the following factors:

- unemployment
- TB rates by area level deprivation
- country of birth and year of entry to the UK
- remanded in an immigration removal centre
- asylum seekers

Data in this chapter, with the exception of area level deprivation, are presented for TB cases aged 15 years and older. Data are presented from 2013 until 2017.

Additional data tables can be found in [Appendix 1](#).

---

<sup>1</sup> Current for all SRFs refers to when first seen for TB or while in the care of the case manager notifying the patient

<sup>2</sup> History for all SRFs is collected separately for having that risk factor in the last 5 years or more than 5 years ago

<sup>3</sup> For London TB cases a history of imprisonment is only recorded if imprisonment was in the UK, which will lead to an underestimate of the total number of cases with any history of imprisonment.

### 1.3 Social risk factors in notified TB cases

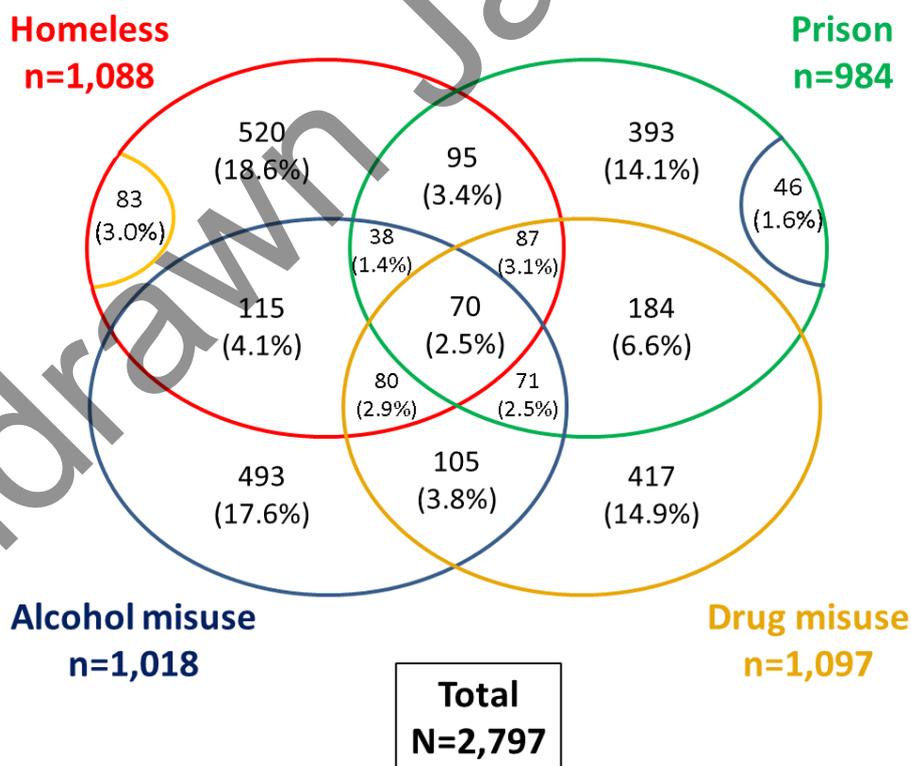
In England, between 2013 and 2017, 10.8% (2,797/25,900) of people aged 15 years and older when notified with TB had at least one social risk factor (SRF) (Appendix 1 table A1.3).

Specifically, between 2013 and 2017:

- 4.0% (1,088/27,293) had current or a history of homelessness
- 4.0% (1,097/27,251) had current or a history of drug misuse
- 3.7% (1,018/27,203) had current alcohol misuse
- 3.7% (984/26,535) had current or a history of imprisonment

In 2017, 12.6% (549/4,341) of people with TB had a SRF, an increase from 11.0% (538/4,873) in 2016 and the highest proportion since data collection began in 2010 (table A1.2). Additionally, in 2017 the proportions of people with each of the four SRFs were at their highest level; 5.0% (229/4,603) had current or a history of drug misuse, 4.7% (217/4,584) had current or a history of homelessness, 4.4% (197/4,432) had current or a history of imprisonment, and 4.1% (188/4,591) had current alcohol misuse

**Figure 1.2: Venn diagram showing the overlap in social risk factors among people with TB (aged ≥15 years), England, 2013-2017**



Please note that the proportions shown in Figure 1.2 are out of the total number of people with TB with a social risk factor (N=2,797). The red circle captures those who are currently or have a history of homelessness, green captures those who are currently or have a history of imprisonment, blue captures those who currently have alcohol misuse, and yellow captures those with a current or history of drug misuse.

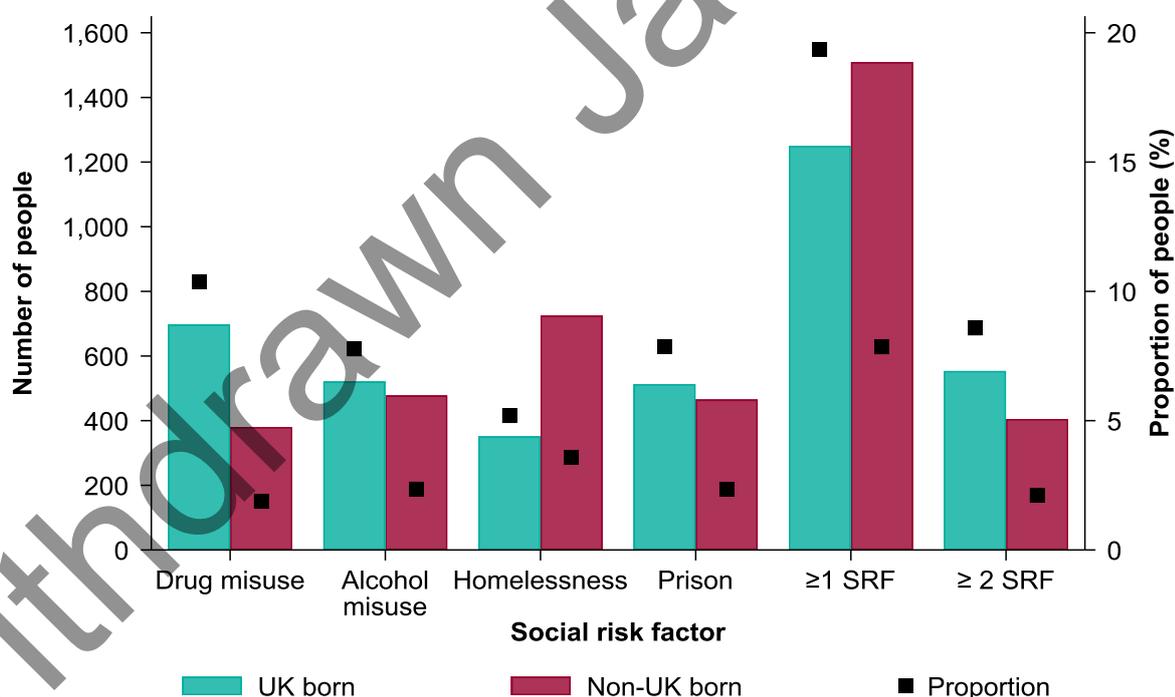
## 1.4 Demographic characteristics of USPs with TB and SRFs

The majority of people notified with TB between 2013 and 2017 who had a SRF were men (83.8%, 2,344/2,797). This proportion was nearly four times higher (15.6%, 2,344/2,797) than women (4.2%, 453/10,827) (table A1.3).

Between 2013 and 2017, a quarter of people with a SRF were aged 35 to 44 years (25.4%, 709/2,797) while the proportion of people with a SRF was highest among people aged 45 to 54 years at notification (17.2%, 652/3,785).

The proportion of people with TB who had a SRF was 2.5 times higher in those born in the UK than in those born outside the UK (19.4%, 1,250/6,459 versus 7.8%, 1,509/19,228) (figure 1.3, table A1.3). A higher proportion of people born in the UK had each of the four SRFs compared to those born outside the UK. However, the number of people with current or a history of homelessness was higher among those born outside the UK (725 versus 351) (figure 1.3, table A1.3).

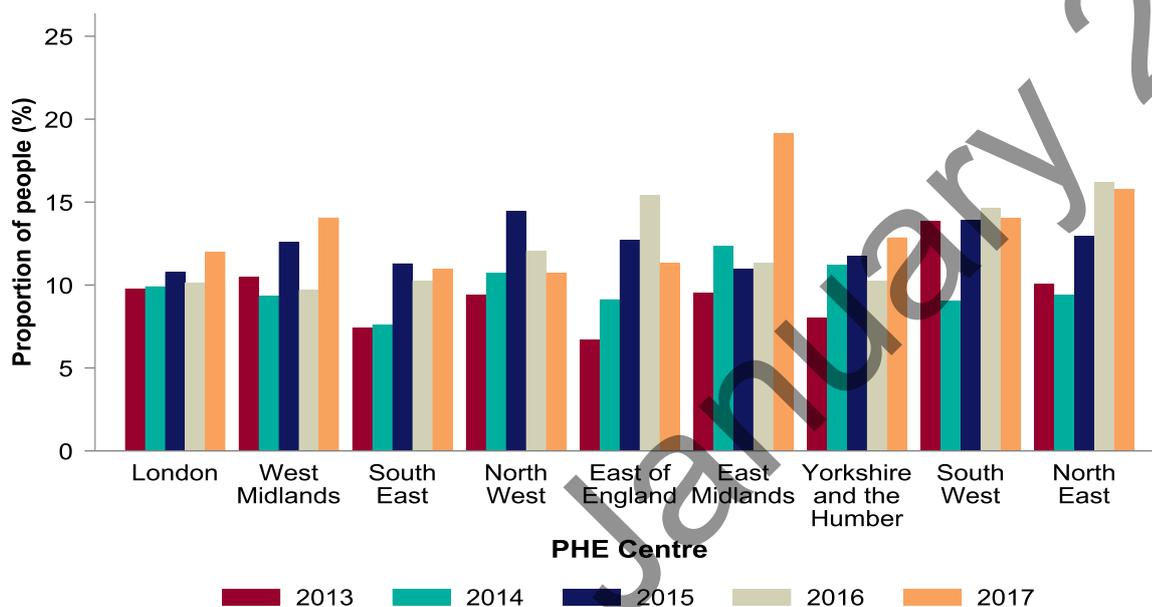
**Figure 1.3: Number and proportion of people with TB (aged ≥15 years) who had social risk factors by place of birth 2013-2017**



## 1.5 Geographical distribution of USPs with TB and SRFs

Between 2013 and 2017, there was considerable geographical variation in the number of people with a SRF at both a PHE Centre level (figure 1.4, table 1.1), and within PHE Centres by local authority (figure 1.5, table A1.1). In addition, each of the four SRFs had a different geographical distribution.

**Figure 1.4: Proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had a social risk factor by PHE centre, England, 2013-2017**



**Table 1.1: Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had social risk factors by PHE Centre, England, 2013-2017**

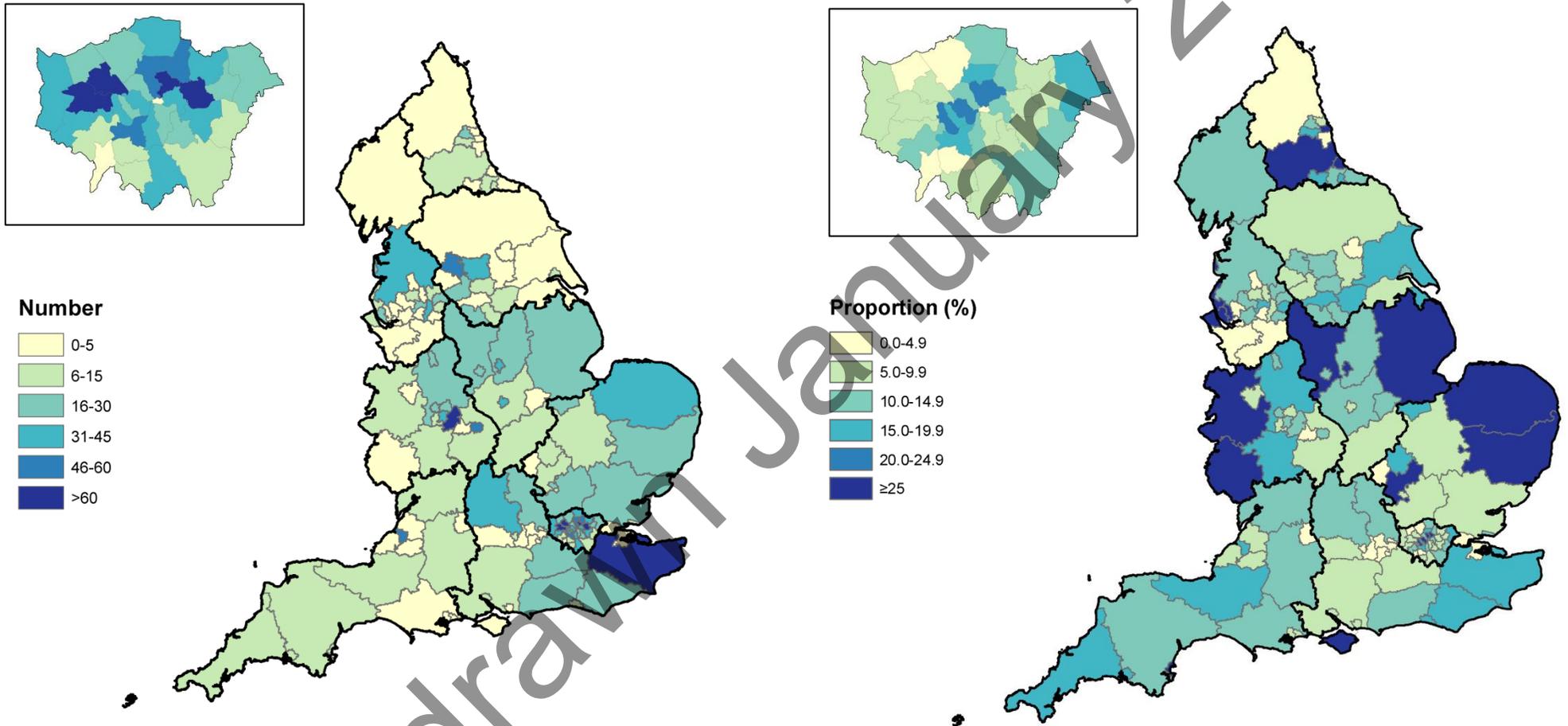
| PHE Centre <sup>a</sup>  | Drug misuse |     | Alcohol misuse |     | Homeless |     | Prison |     | At least 1 SRF |      | 2 or more SRF |     |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|----------------|-----|----------|-----|--------|-----|----------------|------|---------------|-----|
|                          | n           | %   | n              | %   | n        | %   | n      | %   | n              | %    | n             | %   |
| London                   | 473         | 4.2 | 452            | 4.1 | 467      | 4.2 | 314    | 2.8 | 1145           | 10.4 | 391           | 3.6 |
| West Midlands            | 177         | 5.1 | 125            | 3.6 | 115      | 3.3 | 161    | 4.7 | 370            | 11.1 | 151           | 4.5 |
| South East               | 83          | 3.0 | 85             | 3.0 | 108      | 3.9 | 102    | 3.7 | 249            | 9.3  | 87            | 3.3 |
| North West               | 94          | 3.7 | 105            | 4.1 | 97       | 3.8 | 108    | 4.7 | 257            | 11.4 | 96            | 4.2 |
| East of England          | 77          | 4.1 | 53             | 2.8 | 65       | 3.5 | 92     | 5.0 | 196            | 10.9 | 67            | 3.7 |
| East Midlands            | 48          | 3.0 | 50             | 3.1 | 82       | 5.4 | 58     | 4.2 | 172            | 12.5 | 50            | 3.6 |
| Yorkshire and the Humber | 64          | 3.2 | 69             | 3.4 | 65       | 3.3 | 76     | 4.1 | 193            | 10.6 | 60            | 3.3 |
| South West               | 57          | 4.7 | 57             | 4.6 | 62       | 5.0 | 45     | 3.9 | 144            | 12.9 | 51            | 4.6 |
| North East               | 24          | 4.1 | 22             | 3.7 | 27       | 4.6 | 28     | 4.9 | 71             | 12.6 | 21            | 3.7 |

<sup>a</sup> Ordered by decreasing total number of TB notifications in 2017

**Key points from Table 1.1:**

- table 1.1 shows that the number and proportion of people with TB who had a social risk factors differs by geographical area and it is important to note that this can be different to the overall epidemiological picture for England
- in London the proportion of people with drug misuse, alcohol misuse and homelessness were higher than the England average
- the West Midlands had the highest proportion of people with drug misuse as well as a high proportion of cases with imprisonment
- in the South East the proportion of people with SRFs was below the England average
- the North West had high proportions of people with imprisonment and alcohol misuse
- the East of England had a high proportion of people with imprisonment but low to average proportions for other risk factors
- the East Midlands had a high proportion of people with a SRF, which was particularly high in 2017
- in Yorkshire and the Humber the proportion of people with SRFs was below the England average
- the South West had the highest proportion of people with a SRF overall and high proportions for each risk factors other than imprisonment
- the North East had a high proportion of people with a SRF, particularly for homelessness and imprisonment

**Figure 1.5: Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who have a social risk factor by local authority, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**



PHEC boundaries are outlined in black

Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

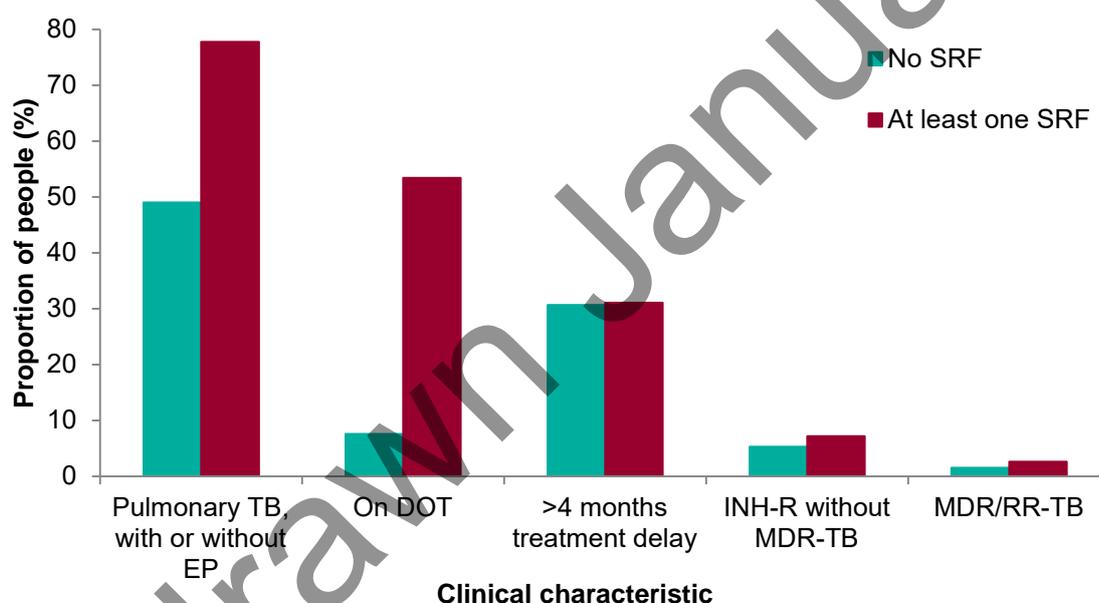
Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

## 1.6 Clinical characteristics of USPs with TB and SRFs

Between 2013 and 2017, a higher proportion of people with a SRF had a previous history of TB compared to people with no known SRFs (9.8%, 263/2,677 versus 6.2%, 1,417/22,859). The majority (77.8%, 2,173/2,795) of people with a SRF had pulmonary TB (figure 1.7, table A1.4). Over half (53.4%, 1,395/2,613) of people with a SRF received DOT, compared with only 7.6% (1,694/22,361) in those without any SRF.

Between 2013 and 2017, the proportion of people with pulmonary TB and a SRF who experienced a delay from symptom onset to treatment start of more than four months (31.1%, 599/1,929) was similar to those without a SRF (30.7%, 3,145/10,252) (figure 1.7, table A1.4).

**Figure 1.7: Proportion of people with TB (aged ≥15 years) who had a social risk factor by clinical characteristics, England, 2013-2017**



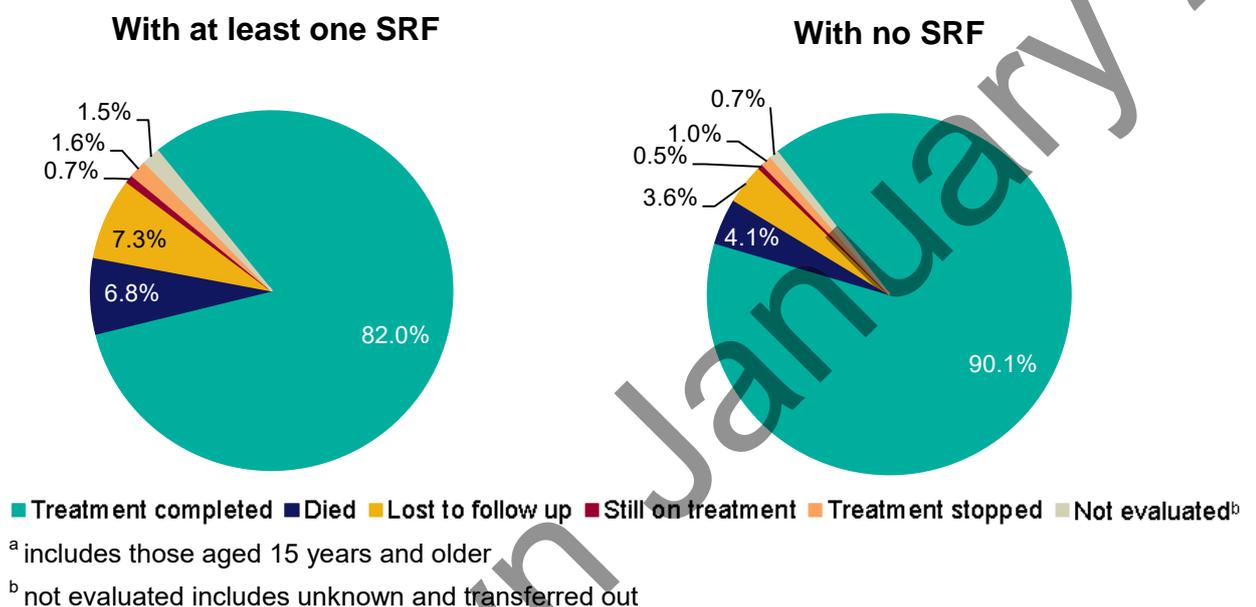
## 1.7 Drug resistance among USPs with TB and SRFs

The proportion of people with drug resistant TB is higher among those with a SRF compared to those without a SRF. 7.2% (153/2,116) of people with a SRF were resistant to isoniazid without MDR-TB compared to 5.3% (736/13,931) of those without a SRF. 2.6% (54/2,116) of people with a SRF had MDR/RR-TB, compared to those without any SRFs (1.5%, 213/13,944) (figure 1.7, table A1.4).

### 1.8 TB outcomes among the USPs with TB and SRFs

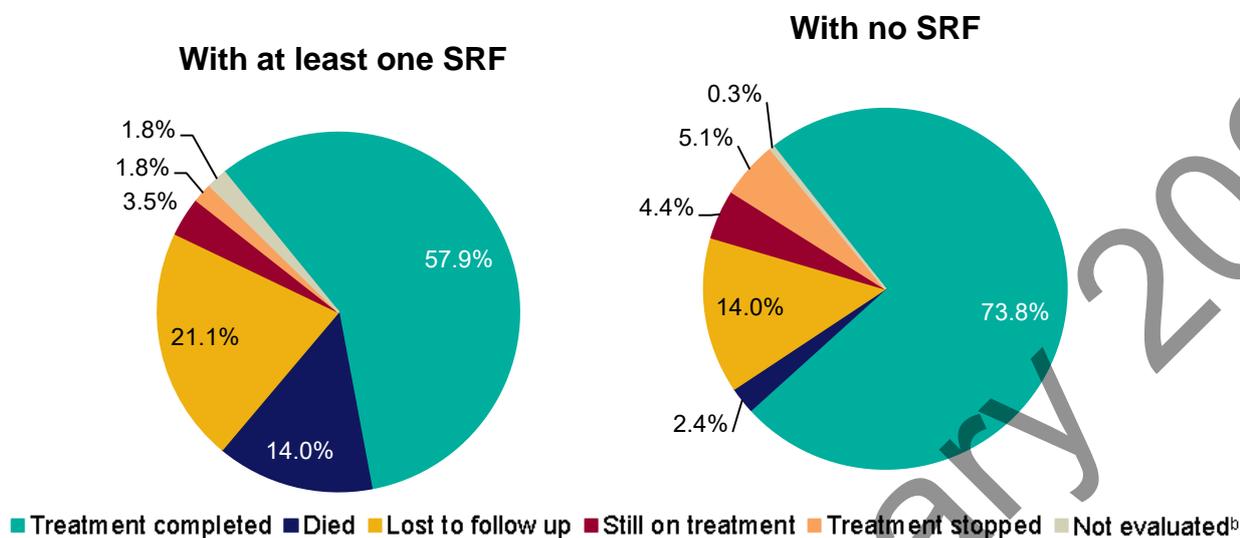
TB outcomes in people with at least one SRF are worse than for those without a SRF. Between 2012 and 2016, treatment completion was lower for people with drug sensitive TB who had a SRF (82.0%, 2,278/2,779) compared to those without a SRF (90.1%, 22,653/25,132) (figure 1.8, table A1.5). This difference was accounted for by the higher proportions of people with a SRF who had died (6.8% versus 4.1%) or were lost to follow-up (7.3% versus 3.6%).

**Figure 1.8: Last recorded TB outcome for drug sensitive cohort by social risk factor status<sup>a</sup>, England, 2012-2016**



For people with MDR/RR-TB notified between 2011 and 2015, 57.9% (33/57) of those with a SRF had completed treatment by the last recorded outcome compared with 73.8% (217/294) of those with no SRFs (figure 1.9, table A1.6). The proportion of people with drug resistant TB and a SRF who died (14.0%, 8/57) was more than five times higher than in those with no SRFs (2.4%, 7/294).

**Figure 1.9: Last recorded TB outcome for drug resistant cohort by social risk factor status, England, 2011-2015**



<sup>a</sup> includes those aged 15 years and older

<sup>b</sup> not evaluated includes unknown and transferred out

### 1.9 Unemployment among people with TB

Between 2013 and 2017, 16.3% (4,423/27,122) of people notified with TB were recorded as being unemployed at notification. Over thirty percent (32.4%, 1,303/2,719) of those who were unemployed had a SRF. There has been an overall increase in the proportion of people who are unemployed and have a social risk factor between 2010 and 2017, from 26.5% (227/858) in 2010 to 34.1% (232/681) in 2017.

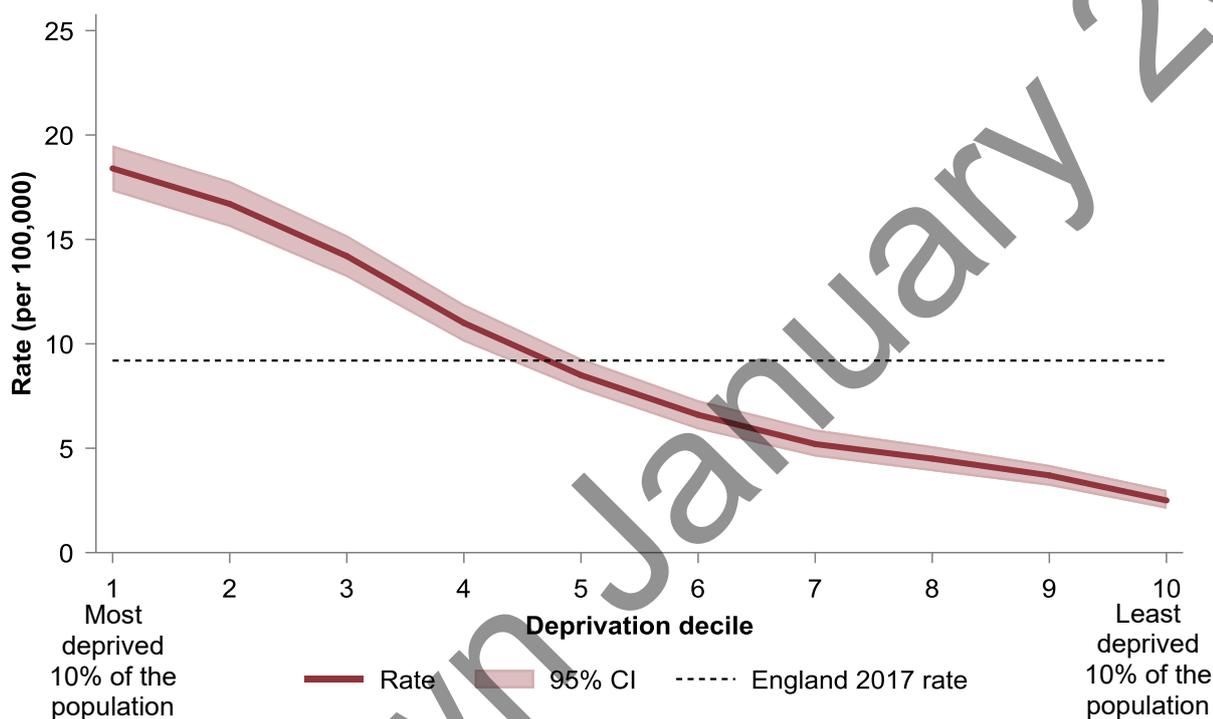
### 1.10 People with TB who were asylum seekers or resident in an immigration detention centre

Between 2013 and 2017, 242 people notified with TB were recorded as being asylum seekers; the most frequent countries of birth were Eritrea (64), Sudan (47), Pakistan (26), Afghanistan (21) and Ethiopia (18). A total of 56 people with TB were recorded as being in an immigration detention centre between 2013 and 2017 (range 3-20 per year).

### 1.11 Deprivation among people with TB

In 2017, the rate of TB was 18.4 per 100,000 in the 10% of the population living in the most deprived areas compared with only 2.5 per 100,000 in the 10% of the population living in the least deprived areas [4], with a clear trend of an increasing rate of TB with increasing deprivation (figure 1.10).

**Figure 1.10: Rate of TB by deprivation decile, England, 2017**



### 1.12 Data challenges for USP, TBCBs and TB stakeholders

The ETS system is the primary national surveillance system which collects TB notifications and the relevant epidemiological, clinical and microbiological information required to understand the epidemiology of TB in England including USP groups. More detailed data tables are presented in [Appendix 1](#) and are published each year in the 2018 (5).

While ETS has many positive attributes there are challenges for those trying to address the needs of USPs. These challenges include:

1. The need to import data for London from the London TB Register (LTBR) which collects data on some SRF variables differently (for example in LTBR prison data is only collected for UK prisons, while in ETS data are collected for prisons in the UK and abroad). In contrast, the LTBR collects data on mental health issues whereas ETS does not.

2. The web page layout and underlying database tables are not ideal for the collection of data on asylum seekers and those detained in IRCs. This information is collected in the occupation section, which is not intuitive and may lead to under-reporting of these factors.
3. ETS and LTBR are due to be replaced by one national surveillance system (NTBS) in the next few years. During the development phase of NTBS, there will be an opportunity for a review of the data relating to USPs.

This review will include:

- a. what is collected to ensure it fully captures as many factors as possible to describe TB in USPs (eg ETS currently collects no information on mental health, or other minority groups such as gypsy or traveller populations)
  - b. how data is defined (eg ETS currently collects data on those in whom alcohol misuse affects their ability to self-administer TB treatment and not all those who misuse or abuse alcohol)
  - c. where in the new system data should be collected (eg should asylum seeker and IRC detainees be captured on the SRF page rather than as a sub-category of occupation)
4. Data linkage systems are needed between ETS and other systems that collect data on USPs. These include:
    - a. Prison incidents data (Health and Justice, PHE)
    - b. Find and Treat data
    - c. Data collected on those who are in contact with drug and alcohol treatment services through the PHE **National Drug Treatment Monitoring System** (NDTMS) [6]

**Other datasets and data collection processes** may bring together relevant information which taken together could form a more comprehensive picture of USPs including:

- **JSNAs** [7]
- **Public Health Outcome Framework Indicators** [8]
- **Range of data and intelligence resources available from PHE** [5]
- **TB cohort review data** available at a local level [6]

It is likely that further work on USPs will be required at TBCB level to consider whether or not the entire population of interest are included in their data and if not, how to address this gap.

### 1.13 Measuring success for TB control among USPs

Important metrics for the National TB team and TBCBs to consider in assessing the success of their strategies to tackle TB in USPs include:

- Proportion of USPs completing treatment successfully (for both drug sensitive and drug resistant TB)
- Proportion of TB cases among USPs on DOT/VOT
- People with multiple complex needs may find adherence to TB treatment more challenging. Supporting treatment through DOT is an important component of a successful treatment programme. VOT (video-observed therapy) may offer a more flexible service if patients have access to appropriate Smartphone technology (personal communication - Andrew Hayward and Alistair Story)
- Decrease in time from onset of symptoms to treatment start date among USPs
- The number of new diagnoses of TB made among people defined as USPs A successful strategy aimed at this population should ultimately see a decrease in the number and proportion of TB cases with SRFs year-on-year. If improvements to data collection are made to ensure that all cases with SRFs are recorded as having a SRF, and if improvements are made in diagnosing TB within these populations through active case finding or better access to services, an initial increase in numbers is likely to be observed.

## Chapter 2: Under-served migrants in the UK

### 2.1 Defining under-served migrants in the UK

In 2016 approximately 14% of all long-term migrants were **born abroad** [10] and 588,000 **people migrated** [13] to the UK primarily to work or study. The majority of migrants living in the UK are young and healthy, but some bear a disproportionate burden of ill health. This may be influenced by factors prior to, during and after migration, including conditions in their country of origin, legal status and social determinants of health in the UK. Many migrants are highly resilient. However others can become vulnerable due to their circumstances. Under-served migrants may include individuals who are undocumented, asylum seekers, refugees, refused asylum seekers, unaccompanied minors, victims of trafficking and those with no recourse to public funds.

A useful description of some key terms used in relation to the migrant population in the UK is provided in table 2.1, alongside an overview of the number of migrants travelling to and living in the UK.

**Table 2.1: Terminology relation of migrants living in the UK and estimated numbers**

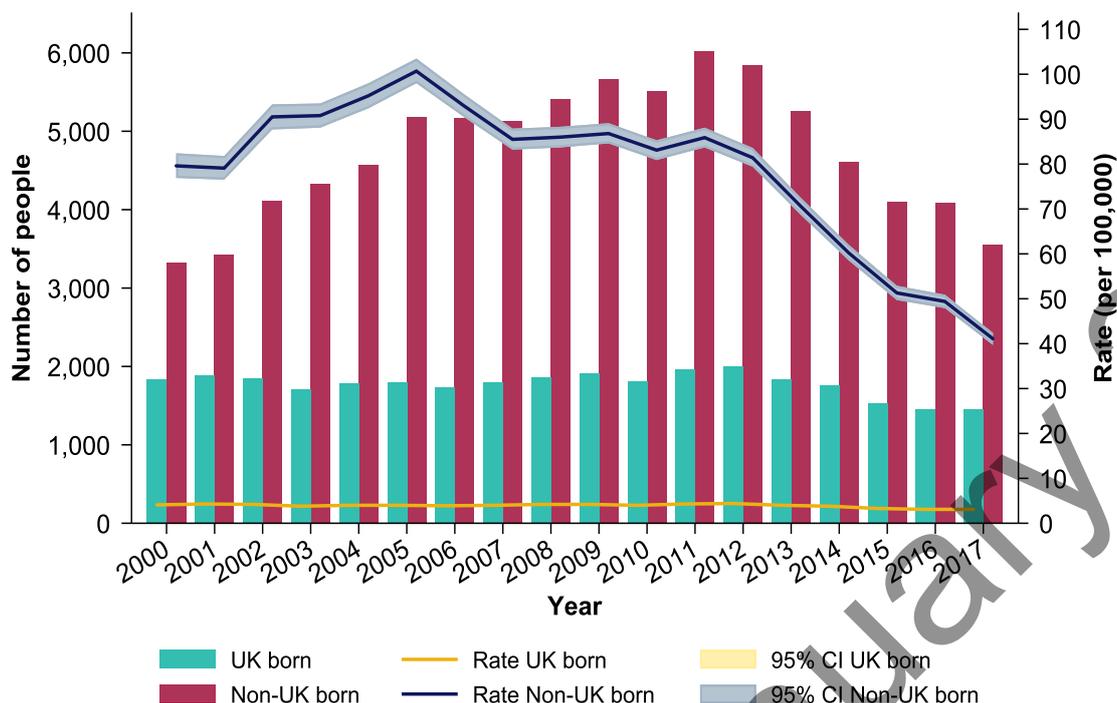
| Term                              | Definition  | Population living in the UK  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Accompanying another</b>       | Those migrating to the UK where the main reason is to join or accompany others. This can include those arriving to marry a UK citizen and family members of other migrants.   | In 2016, 85,000 people came to the UK to accompany or join others. This is 14% of all long-term migrants who came to the UK in 2016 [11].  |
| <b>Asylum seeker or applicant</b> | An <b>asylum seeker or applicant</b> is a person who has applied for protection as a refugee and is awaiting a decision on their claim [11].  | In 2017, there were 26,350 asylum applications in the UK from main applicants. The largest number of applications came from nationals of Iran, Pakistan, Iraq, Bangladesh, Sudan, Afghanistan, India and Eritrea [12]. |
| <b>Immigration detainee</b>       | Individuals are <b>usually detained in order</b> to: establish a person's identity or basis of claim; effect a person's removal from the UK; or where there is reason to believe that the person will fail to comply with any conditions attached to a grant of temporary admission/release [11]. | In 2017, 27,331 people entered the <b>immigration detention estate</b> . At the end of December 2017, 2,138 people were residing in the immigration detention estate. Additionally, 407 were held in HM Prisons [13].  |
| <b>Migrant worker</b>             | Those migrating to the UK where the main reason for migration is to work (both those with a definite job and those looking for work).   | Approximately 275,000 people came to the <b>UK to work in 2016</b> [12].   |
| <b>Refugee</b>                    | A <b>refugee</b> is a person who owing to a well-founded fear of being persecuted for   | A total of 6,212 <b>people were resettled</b> in the UK in 2017 under the UK resettlement  |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  | reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group, or political opinion, is outside the country of his/her nationality, and is unable to or, owing to such fear, is unwilling to avail himself of the protection of that country [11].  | schemes (13). This included 4,832 Syrian nationals provided protection under the Vulnerable Persons Resettlement Scheme (VPRS) [12].   |
| <b>Refused asylum seeker (also referred to as failed asylum seekers)</b> | An individual whose 'asylum application' has been unsuccessful and who has no other claim for protection awaiting a decision. Some refused asylum seekers voluntarily return home, others are forcibly returned and for some it is not safe or practical for them to return until conditions in their country change [14]   | In 2016, an estimated 36% of asylum applications (where the outcome was known) were <b>refused or withdrawn</b> ([11] Subsistence and accommodation is provided to destitute asylum seekers and their dependents unable to immediately leave the UK (Section 4 support); at the end of December 2017, this was being provided to 4,114 people [15] |
| <b>Student</b>   | Those migrating to the UK where the main reason is to undertake formal study  | Approximately 167,000 <b>people came to the UK</b> [12] to study in 2015   |
| <b>Unaccompanied asylum-seeking child (UASC)</b>                         | A person under 18, <b>or who, in the absence of documentary</b> establishing age, appears to be under that age, is applying for asylum on his or her own right and has no relative or guardian in the United Kingdom [11].  | Approximately 2,206 <b>UASC applied for asylum</b> in 2017. The largest numbers of applications came from Sudanese and Eritrean nationals [11].  |
| <b>Undocumented/irregular migrants</b>                                   | 'The term 'undocumented' or ' <b>irregular migrant</b> ' is not clearly defined or accepted in the literature. It can differ depending on the perspective from which migration is looked at (ie from that of the sending or the receiving country). From the perspective of destination countries, it is entry, stay or work in a country without necessary authorization or documents required under immigration regulations [16]. | Good quality estimates of the number of undocumented or irregular migrants are lacking, but it is estimated that between 417,000 and 863,000 undocumented migrants are living in the UK [17].  |
| <b>No recourse to public funds (NRPF)</b>                                | Information is available from <b>homelessness chapter</b> along with TB patient pathway to accommodation and <b>Appendix 3</b> checklist for accommodation for TB patient NRPF  | <b>Section 115 Immigration and Asylum Act 1999</b> in chapter 5 Health and Justice   |

## 2.2 The burden of TB among migrants in England: active TB disease

The rate of TB in England among people born outside the UK has declined during the past decade (figure 2.1), but it still remains 13 times higher than the rate in those born in the UK. The non-UK born population therefore bear a disproportionate burden of disease, accounting for 71.0% of all TB notifications reported in **England in 2017** (where place of birth was known) [1].

Figure 2.1: Number of TB notifications and rates by place of birth, England, 2000-2017



The risk of TB among migrants living in England is influenced by a number of factors including the rate of TB in their country of origin, the circumstances of migration (including their journey), their legal status and living conditions in England, as well as other clinical conditions (for example, HIV co-infection).

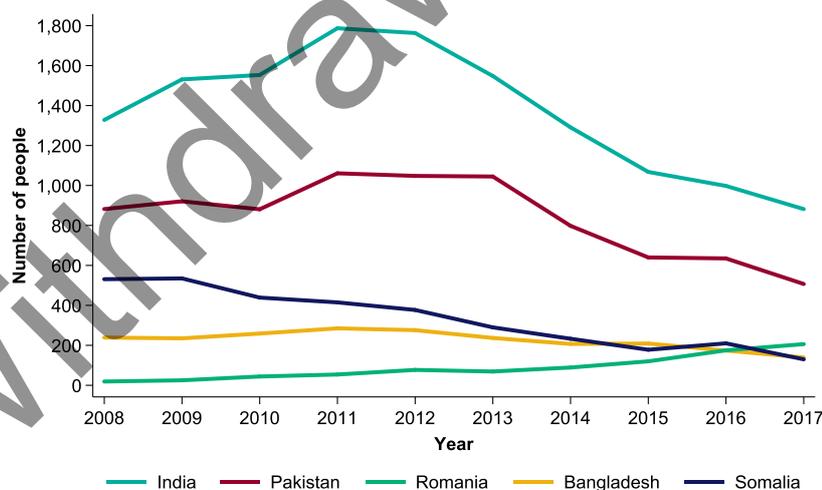
In 2017, India, Pakistan, Romania, Bangladesh and Somalia were the most frequent countries of birth for people born outside the UK (see table 2.2). This is consistent with previous years, however, there has been a decrease in the number of people with TB born in these countries in the past five years [6] (see figure 2.2), other than Romania where there has been an increase. The decline in the number of people who are non UK-born has been particularly focused among new migrants, and 60% of TB notifications now occur among those who have lived in the UK for more than six years.

**Table 2.2: Most frequent countries of birth for people with TB and time between entry to the UK and TB notification, England, 2017**

| Country of birth | Number of people | Proportion of people (%) <sup>a</sup> | Median time since entry to UK (IQR) <sup>b</sup> |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| United Kingdom   | 1,454            | 29.4                                  | -  |
| India            | 882              | 17.9                                  | 9 (3-19)   |
| Pakistan         | 507              | 10.3                                  | 14 (5-36)  |
| Romania          | 206              | 4.2                                   | 2 (1-4)  |
| Bangladesh       | 139              | 2.8                                   | 12 (6-25)  |
| Somalia          | 130              | 2.6                                   | 12 (7-18)  |
| Nigeria          | 98               | 2.0                                   | 7 (4-14)   |
| Eritrea          | 97               | 2.0                                   | 3 (1-8)  |
| Nepal            | 95               | 1.9                                   | 6 (2-8)  |
| Philippines      | 79               | 1.6                                   | 11 (6-15)  |
| Poland           | 73               | 1.5                                   | 9 (4-11)   |
| Afghanistan      | 70               | 1.4                                   | 15 (12-17)                                       |
| Zimbabwe         | 70               | 1.4                                   | 4 (1-15)   |
| Sudan            | 64               | 1.3                                   | 1 (0-4)  |
| Sri Lanka        | 53               | 1.1                                   | 15 (8-18)  |
| Kenya            | 53               | 1.1                                   | 20 (10-32)                                       |
| Ethiopia         | 52               | 1.1                                   | 2 (1-5)  |
| Lithuania        | 49               | 1.0                                   | 6 (4-9)  |
| Other (<1%)      | 768              | 15.5                                  | 11 (3-20)  |
| <b>Total*</b>    | <b>4,939</b>     | <b>100.0</b>                          | <b>9 (3-18)</b>                                  |

<sup>a</sup> Where country of birth was known

<sup>b</sup> Years, IQR refers to interquartile range

**Figure 2.2: Trend in the number of people with TB for the top five countries of birth<sup>a</sup> for those born outside the UK, England, 2008-2017**

<sup>a</sup> Five most frequent countries of birth in 2017

In 2017, the highest rates of TB [8] among those born outside the UK were in the West Midlands (55.2 per 100,000) and North West (48.7 per 100,000).

## 2.3 New entrant latent TB infection testing

The majority of active TB cases diagnosed in England are a result of reactivation of LTBI. The incidence of LTBI in immigrants can vary widely but Pareek et al (2011) [18] reported a point prevalence of 20% (95% CI 18-22%) in a UK based study testing immigrants for LTBI in the UK.

Migrants are a very diverse group and it is currently not known how many of them have substantial barriers to accessing health care services. Not all migrants register in primary care and recent estimates are as low as 32.5% primary care registration amongst recent migrants [19]. LTBI testing for new entrants from high incidence areas [18] is an effective and cost-effective public health intervention and is recommended by NICE. As part of the **Collaborative TB Strategy for England** [2] CCGs, prioritised by TB incidence and burden, are rolling out LTBI testing and treatment for new migrants. It is expected to significantly decrease the incidence of TB in England in the longer term. However it may not be able to achieve high uptake rates amongst under-served migrants.

## 2.4 Challenges for TBCBs working with migrant populations

PHE conducted a survey of TBCBs in 2016 to identify specific challenges associated with tackling TB among USPs including migrant populations (see **Appendix 2**). The survey highlighted the following as particularly problematic in relation to new migrants:

### **Referral pathways for accommodation and treatment for those with no recourse to public funds (NRPFs)**

Although TB treatment is free in the UK, those with NRPFs (eg undocumented migrants, or refused asylum seekers) will not normally have access to welfare payments, local authority/housing association accommodation or social care services. It was reported in the survey that these issues can influence a person's ability to successfully complete treatment and may also increase the public health risk they pose to others due to prolonged periods of infectivity.

### **Treatment adherence and provision of Directly Observed Therapy (DOT)**

In the UK DOT is recommended for the treatment of patients with MDR-TB, those treated previously for TB and patients in unfavourable social circumstances. DOT is a well-established method to ensure treatment adherence [20]. ETS data shows that between 2013 and 2017, 53.4% (1,395/2,613) of TB cases with a SRF received DOT (See Appendix 1: **table A1.4**). It was reported in the survey that the provision of DOT can be problematic; especially in more rural areas with poor transport links, but also in large metropolitan areas where it can be a struggle to deliver DOT to all patients who

would benefit. It was reported that vulnerable migrants are particularly impacted if they have NRPF and insecure accommodation.

### **Treatment - patients who refuse treatment ('refuseniks')**

The survey highlighted the issue of a small but significant number of patients with pulmonary TB who refuse to take treatment or who 'stop/start' treatment. These patients often have multiple complex needs, including alcohol and/or drug dependence and/or mental health needs and/or insecure accommodation. It was reported that this issue often goes to the limit of where public health legislation can take management of such individuals, as the law allows for such people to be appropriately detained, but NHS facilities are often not available to accommodate someone for an indefinite period of time who has no intention to commence or adhere to treatment. There is a potential public health risk associated with such individuals both in terms of transmission and emergence of drug resistance (if they stop/start treatment). Management usually requires addressing the substance misuse and/or mental health and social care needs before addressing TB treatment so effective partnership work is required.

### **Late diagnosis of TB**

Late diagnosis of TB can affect the prognosis for the individual and increase the public health risks. It was reported in the survey that late diagnosis can be a problem in relation to the migrant population and that barriers to a timely diagnosis can include stigma, difficulties accessing healthcare and fear that a positive diagnosis may affect their right to remain in the UK (particularly for undocumented migrants or asylum seekers). For some, TB may also be associated with advanced HIV infection (late diagnosis of HIV infection is a [Public Health Outcome Framework Indicator](#) [8]).

### **A need for further information about the TB burden among under-served migrant populations**

At a local level some migrant communities may not always be visible to services, for example fruit pickers. Country of birth is therefore frequently used as a proxy, but does not reflect whether the individuals diagnosed with TB are migrant workers, students or undocumented migrants for example. There is also a lack of information about comorbidities among migrants, for example HIV, and comorbidities can have implications for detection and treatment. Data on co-morbidities have now been included for collection in ETS.

### **Language, cultural and information barriers**

It was reported that these barriers can prevent effective diagnosis and treatment for vulnerable migrants, due to a lack of knowledge of TB, stigma and a lack of

understanding around entitlements to access healthcare (both by the individual and healthcare providers). The understanding of TB is also related to culture and easier access to **interpreting services** [21] is required. Stigma has been **recognised as a barrier** [22] and it can impede contact tracing among **certain migrant communities** [21].

### **Follow-up and continuity of care**

This has been reported to be problematic, between different locations and providers if individuals are moving between IRCs, initial accommodation centres for asylum seekers, 'dispersal' areas and the community.

## **2.5 Recommendations and resources for TBCBs and their partners working with under-served migrants**

### **1. TBCBs are encouraged to review epidemiological data at local level**

Review, using the expertise of the PHE Field Epidemiology Service, the profile of local migrant populations and those with TB to decide if focussed work with particular groups is warranted.

### **2. TBCBs, CCGs, primary and secondary care providers to consider how best to reach out to migrant groups at risk of TB locally and to raise awareness of TB and the services available**

Consideration to be given to raising awareness of TB among:

- Migrant community groups (see Exemplar 2.4 (E2.4 and E2.8))
- healthcare providers including those in primary care
- other organisations working with the under-served migrants including those seeking asylum (see E2.1)
- local government providers of services to new migrants (see chapter 7)

To support TB awareness raising TBCBs to encourage greater use and dissemination of TB awareness raising materials, slide sets and multi-lingual literature using the:

- TB Alert 'Truth About TB' **TB leaflets** (see E2.1)
- TB Alert 'Truth About TB' **professional resources and slide sets**
- **PHE's TB web pages**
- **Migrant Health Guide**
- National Knowledge Service leaflet '**TB: Information for staff working with people seeking asylum**'

Consideration should be given to increasing availability of appropriate interpreting services via 'language line' or employing staff with the necessary language skills to improve new migrant access and use of services (see E2.7). **Issues of literacy, which may affect people this population with learning disabilities or low educational attainment to be considered. Also consideration to be given to the use of infographics,**

social media, as well as traditional print media eg posters and leaflets and include Easy Read materials. Finally, to consider where people receive their information and ensure that materials are made available through community settings and groups frequented by USP populations.

### **3. Community awareness raising by local TB nurses**

Encourage local TB nurses to run TB information sessions with primary care and community groups working with new migrants to raise awareness of TB generally. The sessions could aim to raise awareness of TB in general and to share information on local LTBI testing programmes if appropriate (see E2.6). TBCBs should encourage use of the nationally developed **TB Specialist Nurse Resource pack**, a set of slides for TB nurses to use and adapt when raising awareness of TB among GPs and migrants.

### **4. Involve the third sector and community groups to reach out to migrants**

Work to improve the understanding and engagement of third sector and community groups with health services and encourage partnership (see chapter 9). This might be through the provision of information, training of key workers to raise awareness about TB generally, but also about the new entrant LTBI testing and treatment programme or support to targeted work with particular groups (see E2.5). Community health workers from the same migrant communities could assist with promoting **TB screening and coordinating contact tracing** [23] (see E 2.3 and 2.7).

### **5. TBCBs and CCGs to consider the need for specialised primary care or community based services to support refugees and asylum seekers particularly in areas with high numbers of patients and then via these to raise awareness of TB. Previous studies and exemplars of good practice (see exemplars 2.1 to 2.4) could be used to inform the planning of services to ensure that refugees, asylum seekers and undocumented migrants complete treatment.**

### **6. TBCBs, CCGs, NHS England commissioners and patient representatives to work to improve registration of migrants with primary care (see E2.2 to E2.5 and E2.9)**

This would facilitate mutual understanding and help address barriers to healthcare access in general but also to TB diagnostic and therapeutic services.

Everyone is entitled to register with a GP in the area where they live without 'proof of address'. TBCBs should work with CCGs and primary care providers to encourage registration of all USPs with GPs. Further details and information leaflets on **how to register with a GP with refugees and asylum seekers** can be found in Exemplar (See E2.9). TBCBs and CCGs working with GPs could also involve improving awareness in primary care of a migrant's entitlement to healthcare and other services.

**7. CCGs, primary and secondary care providers to work to increase the uptake of LTBI testing and treatment among new migrant USPs to increase test uptake.**

Encourage CCGs and primary and secondary care to use the [LTBI toolkit](#) [24] and its recommended resources which provides guidance for providers of new migrant LTBI testing and treatment programmes. The toolkit also provides details on how to maximise the uptake of LTBI testing and treatment and make the programmes patient focussed to ensure maximum retention of patients along the pathway.

**8. TBCBs to consider inviting the PHE Centre Migrant Health Leads Group representative to join or advise the TBCB**

PHE Centres all have experts on migrant health who collectively form the PHE Migrant Health Leads Group. TBCBs could use this expertise to support the development of programmes of TB work directed at migrants. [The National Infection Service \(NIS\) Travel and Migrant Health Section \(TMHS\) plan to publish a list of Migrant Health Leads by PHE Centre on their website to enable easier access to relevant experts. Further advice is available at national level from the TMHS and the Migrant Health Leads Group.](#)

**9. Joint Strategic Needs Assessments**

TBCBs are encouraged to work with local DsPH and CCGs to ensure that vulnerable migrant populations and their needs are recognised and considered in local JSNAs, Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategies, and Sustainability and Transformation plans (STPs).

**10. TBCBs to consider recommendations in housing chapter on meeting the needs of new migrants who have No Recourse to Public Funds (NRPF)**

[An NRPF network of local authorities and partner organisations exists focusing on the statutory duties to migrants with care needs who have no recourse to public funds. It provides an on-line tool to assist professionals about where migrant families can get help with housing and financial support when they have NRPF.](#)

## 2.6 Exemplars of good practice on working with vulnerable migrant populations

### E 2.1 The Asylum Screening Service - working with asylum seekers in Stoke and Staffordshire to support TB diagnosis and treatment

The Asylum Screening Service is a joint project between primary and secondary care in the West Midlands. The Asylum Service refers patients to an 'asylum seeker nurse' who runs community based clinics supporting the health needs of asylum seekers. The asylum seeker nurse assesses the patient for active TB and undertakes an IGRA test for LTBI, among other tests. Language line is used as required. If the patient is either symptomatic for active TB or has a positive IGRA the asylum seeker nurse refers the patient to a 'designated asylum seeker TB clinic' run by TB nurses in a community setting where CXRs and a full clinical review are undertaken.

For those individuals with LTBI, routine bloods and a blood-borne virus screen are performed. The TB nurse discusses TB and provides language appropriate written information from TB Alert. Patients then collect three months of treatment and their details are passed back to the 'asylum seeker nurse' who will monitor compliance in the community and refer back to the TB service should there be any concerns. The 'asylum seeker nurse' advises the TB service on completion of treatment or of non-compliance with treatment, if this arises. For those individuals who are investigated for active disease the TB nurse supports them through this process and if started on active TB treatment those patients remain the responsibility of the TB service. A small incentive is provided to the attending asylum seeker on production of a bus ticket and a valid HC2 certificate and individuals are reimbursed for their travel.

**Project Leads:** Dr Sven Lehm and Amanda Middleton (TB Nurse)

**E-mail:** [sven.lehm@uhns.nhs.uk](mailto:sven.lehm@uhns.nhs.uk) and [amanda.middleton@uhnm.nhs.uk](mailto:amanda.middleton@uhnm.nhs.uk)

### **E 2.2 Specialist primary healthcare care service for asylum seekers and refugees**

A latent TB testing programme for migrants who arrived in the UK in the last 5 years and live in high incidence areas of Bristol ( $\geq 20$  per 100,000) is currently being rolled out via primary care. 'The Haven', a specialist primary healthcare service for asylum seekers and refugees, provides IGRA testing and onward referral to TB services. This service has existed for some years and is now linked into the wider LTBI testing and treatment programme being rolled out by Bristol CCG.

**Project Lead:** Mike Wade

**Email:** [Mike.Wade@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Mike.Wade@phe.gov.uk)

### **E 2.3 LTBI screening in primary care for refugees and asylum seekers**

The Meridian Practice is a specialised GP practice for refugees and asylum seekers in Coventry. They register asylum seekers and refugees. All patients on registering have a detailed nurse assessment with screening for blood-borne viruses and LTBI using an IGRA test.

Patients with a positive IGRA are seen by the GP, assessed for TB symptoms and sent for a CXR before being referred to the TB Coordinator at University Hospital, Coventry for further assessment and management of either latent TB or active TB. The TB nurse team initiates and manages prophylactic and therapeutic TB treatment. The specialised GP practice team makes a point of supporting patients to get to hospital appointments.

**Project Lead:** Dr Alison Callaway, GP Clinical Lead Meridian Practice

**Email:** [alison.callaway2@nhs.net](mailto:alison.callaway2@nhs.net)

## E 2.4 The Doncaster health bus - reaching refugees and asylum seekers

The health bus in Doncaster is managed by Rotherham, Doncaster and South Humber NHS Trust and is used by different health teams. The local TB team started to use the bus in 2015 and visit the 'Conversation Club'. This is a weekly group for refugee and asylum seekers who want to practice their English and get more support.

Doncaster is not a 'high-incidence' TB area so has not attracted funding as part of the national LTBI programme. However, it does have areas of high TB incidence which the TB team are trying to address. The health bus is parked outside the 'Conversation Club' on a bi-monthly basis and the TB team test refugees and asylum seekers who may find accessing health care difficult. The team use IGRA tests to test for LTBI and during April 2015 to March 2016 (6 sessions) tested 104 individuals finding an overall IGRA positivity rate of 27%. Of the 28 positive tests 82% have completed or are currently undergoing treatment.

Challenges encountered included: (i) language barriers and understanding; (ii) not registered with a GP; (iii) limited space on the bus; (iv) transient population; (v) religious beliefs.

Positive lessons learnt: (i) target group already gathering in one place; (ii) face-to-face language help is available; (iii) ability to screen a large group in one session; (iv) people can drop in without an appointment; (v) point of contact for follow-ups; (vi) word of mouth is a powerful tool.

**Project Lead:** Katie Jenkins, TB nurse, RDaSH

**Email:** [Katie.Jenkins@rdash.nhs.uk](mailto:Katie.Jenkins@rdash.nhs.uk)

## E 2.5 Latent TB infection case-finding among ESOL students

In 2014 PHE co-ordinated a pilot project on LTBI case finding among Birmingham ESOL (English for Speakers of Other Languages) students. Funding of £30,000 was provided by PHE to support delivery of the project, mainly to cover costs of IGRA testing and third sector involvement.

The project involved awareness-raising and testing for LTBI. Information sessions for college staff were delivered by TB nursing and medical staff from Birmingham Chest Clinic and PHE. The project was introduced to students in March 2014 during the college's annual 'Staying Safe Week'. Two local charities supported the event by providing information on TB, the screening programme and general health messages such as registering with a GP. Teachers, in collaboration with Birmingham Chest Clinic, developed TB teaching resources that included a teaching module for ESOL classes and electronic interactive resources for students available on the college intranet. The charities also delivered more than 30 one-hour long workshops to small groups of students, and one charity recruited and trained local champions (10 health and social care students) to help promote the programme. On the days of testing the charities also helped recruit students for testing.

Over four days in April 2014, LTBI testing using IGRA was done on site at two ESOL colleges. Those tested included ESOL students from high-incidence countries aged 16-35 years who had entered the UK within the previous 5 years. For pragmatic reasons on the days of testing, any ESOL student aged 16-35 years was offered an IGRA test (on the assumption that most would have been recent entrants from high incidence countries). TB nurses and PHE staff administered pre-test health screening questionnaires which included assessment of eligibility. Phlebotomists from a commercial company were on site to collect the blood samples and transport them to the laboratory. Of 588 eligible students, 440 were tested (almost 75% uptake). The median time since migration to the UK was four years and students attended from 105 different countries. 71 (16%) tested positive and were referred to the TB clinic; 53 started LTBI treatment; and 46 (87%) of these completed. Two cases of extra pulmonary TB were identified and one child treated for pulmonary TB. Over 90% of those screened were pro-actively registered with a GP. In addition to screening for TB, BBV testing was offered and of 64 tested, six cases of previously undiagnosed hepatitis B and one case of hepatitis C were detected.

**Project lead:** Roger Gajraj

**Email address:** [roger.gajraj@phe.gov.uk](mailto:roger.gajraj@phe.gov.uk)

## **E 2.6: TB screening in unaccompanied asylum seeking children in Birmingham and Solihull**

Birmingham and Solihull TB Services have screened around 60 'Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children' (UAASC) over the last 12 months. Referrals were received via Birmingham and Solihull Community Paediatric 'Looked after Children (LAC)' service. This screening does not receive specific funding but is agreed locally.

Future collaboration is planned between the Birmingham and Solihull TB service and Birmingham and Solihull Community Paediatric Services who currently do initial assessments. The LAC service examines children and young people and refers to the TB service for symptom screen and testing. They also arrange screening for HIV, hepatitis B and C where required. The collaboration will look into the processes needed to improve access to health services for the UAASC. They will also assess the feasibility of a single blood test to screen for TB and BBV by the Birmingham and Solihull Community Paediatric Services.

**Project Leads:** Steven Welch and Hanna Kaur

**Email address:** [steven.welch@heartofengland.nhs.uk](mailto:steven.welch@heartofengland.nhs.uk) & [hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk](mailto:hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk)

## E 2.7 Cultural link worker in Leicestershire TB service

The post of Cultural Link Worker for the TB service was created in 2010 as part of the TB nursing service development plan in Leicester, Leicestershire and Rutland TB Service. It had long been recognised that in order to provide a culturally competent service there was heavy use of external interpreting and translation services and a business case was submitted to develop a new in-house role. There had already been active recruitment of a specialist team of nurses with diverse language skills, however, it was identified that there remained a need for a peer support role (Band 4) to provide better patient advocacy. The aim was to develop stronger links with communities where TB has the highest impact locally. The role was modelled on a post created by the Children's Diana Team where a Cultural Link Worker developed close working relationships with families to deliver sensitive, appropriate treatment care plans in a collaborative way.

**Purpose:** The job role was developed to assist patients and families served by the TB Nursing Service by facilitating communication between patients; families; healthcare staff and other allied professionals, helping to overcome potential language or cultural barriers that may be an obstacle to effective use of, or access to, the service.

**Role and responsibilities of the link worker:** Key elements of this role are:  
(i) to act as an advocate for patients and families; (ii) to ensure effective dialogue between non English speaking families and providers of health care and other services; (iii) provide education and training for internal staff and staff from other organisations, in relation to cultural and religious awareness; (iv) to be an autonomous practitioner, not always directly supervised during patient visits; (v) to plan own work load within the needs of the service.

On a practical level, the Cultural Link Worker fulfils a highly valued role that is now integrated into the day to day practice of the TB team. Key activities include; (i) accompanying specific patients attending outpatient appointments; (ii) joint home visiting with the specialist TB nurses; (iii) where a need is identified, accompanying patients for investigative/ medical procedures eg bronchoscopy / PEG insertion; (iv) supporting treatment programmes by delivering DOT to specific patients; (v) supporting treatment programmes by helping patients access resources and by signposting to other organisations; (vi) raising TB awareness by linking with community groups and providing information and education about TB; (vii) individual patient advocacy, with employers or other agencies; (viii) facilitating patient experience events and patient feedback activities.

**Project Lead:** Helen Thuraisingam Lead Nurse – TB Service

**Email address:** [helen.thuraisingam@uhl-tr.nhs.uk](mailto:helen.thuraisingam@uhl-tr.nhs.uk)

### **E 2.8 'Car in the Community': Caring for the under-served population in a rural area.**

In identifying an under-served individual with TB, the TB team set in motion a series of practices to implement the '*Lincolnshire Way*', they:

- listen to the patient and help overcome the challenge of lack of trust in authority, immigrant status and refusal to engage with other services
- care for the patient resulting in 100% adherence and successful treatment
- acted by providing high quality, patient centred care
- improved the patients' health and protect that of others. All this from the comfort of a car, on a street corner in a rural setting!

Within 20 minutes of notification of a patient, the Lincolnshire TB Team puts into action a rapid response plan to engage with the patient, maintain contact, promote a trusting relationship, develop communication skills to overcome language barriers so that they can ensure effective treatment of the patient and protect the health of the wider community.

Patients meet the TB team three times a week in a 'designated place' so that treatment can be provided. Due to the low incidence of TB and large geographic patch this care is provided from a car. The TB car is equipped so that clinical/physical assessments, routine blood tests, sputum's and weight can be taken. The team can provide an interpretation service, a packed lunch in the absence of paid incentives, and food parcels. Patient can be transported to secondary care for consultant appointments and other investigations. The car replicates the clinic setting and all care is delivered from the car, hence 'Car in the Community'.

**Project Leads:** TB Lead, Sue Silvester, TB Nurse, Rachel Rodgers

**Email:** [Sue.Silvester@lincs-chs.nhs.uk](mailto:Sue.Silvester@lincs-chs.nhs.uk)

2019

## E 2.9 Accessing GP services

Everyone in England is entitled to free primary care **regardless of nationality or immigration status**. There is no regulatory requirement to prove identity, address, immigration status or the provision of an NHS number in order to register. There is no set length of time that a patient must reside in England prior to registering with a GP - they do not need to be 'ordinarily resident' (temporary registration for those in practice area for 24 hours – 3 months, or permanent).

GPs can only turn down an application if: a) their list is closed, b) patient is not in catchment area, or c) they have 'reasonable grounds'. As per NHS guidance, 'Inability by a patient to provide identification or proof of address would not be considered reasonable grounds to refuse to register a patient.'

If a patient cannot produce any supportive documentation but states that they reside within the practice boundary then practices should accept the registration. Homeless patients are entitled to register with a GP using a temporary address (eg friend's address, day centre). Where necessary, (eg homeless patients), the practice may use the practice address to register them if they wish.

A number of NHSE leaflets provide further advice to those who wish to register with a GP:

- How to register with a doctor for **PEOPLE WHO ARE HOMELESS**
- **How to register with a doctor (GP)**
- How to register with a doctor for **ASYLUM SEEKERS AND REFUGEES**
- How to register with a doctor for **ETHNIC GYPSY, ROMA AND TRAVELLER COMMUNITIES**

For further information please contact your **NHS England regional teams**

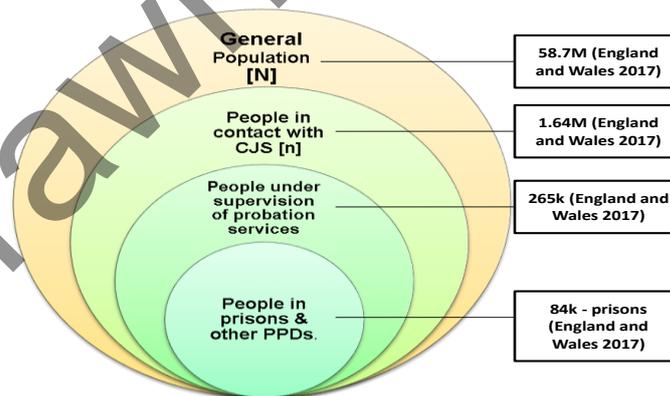
2019

## Chapter 3: People in contact with the criminal justice system

### 3.1 Defining people in contact with the criminal justice system

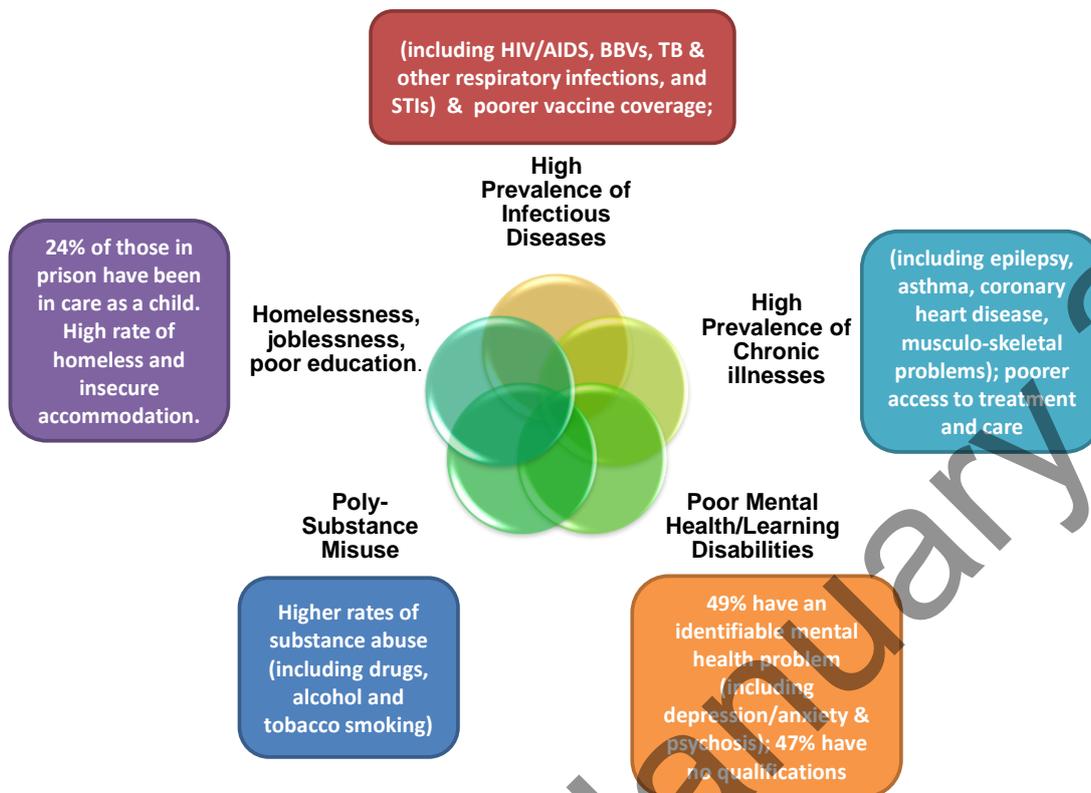
The definition of people in contact with the criminal justice system (CJS) includes those not only in custodial settings (like prisons and Young Offenders Institutions (YOI)) but also those in the community under supervision of probation services or in contact with the police (as evidenced by a police record on the Police National Computer system). The range of people included in the definition covers children in the Children and Young People's Secure Estate (CYPSE) and migrants in immigration detention. Of a total population of 58.7 million people [27], the current standing prison population in England and Wales is around 83,000 with about 84,000 unique admissions per year [26], a further 265,000 people are currently under supervision of probation services in the community [26], and about 1.6 million people per year are on the police national computer system following contact with the police [27] (figure 3.1). This provides a large network of people defined in some way as being in contact with the CJS.

**Figure 3.1: Segmentation of population defined as 'people in contact with the criminal justice system' in both community and custodial settings**



People in contact with the CJS often have multiple complex needs including physical health, mental health and substance misuse as well as social deprivation such as unemployment, homelessness, indebtedness and lack of education (see figure 3.2). These people are often members of communities and social networks who are disproportionately affected by health inequalities. Therefore, working with people in contact with the CJS is a way to engage effectively with wider parts of the community often described as 'hard-to-reach', vulnerable, excluded or marginalised.

**Figure 3.2: Multiple complex needs among people in contact with the CJS**



### 3.2 The burden of TB among people in contact with the CJS

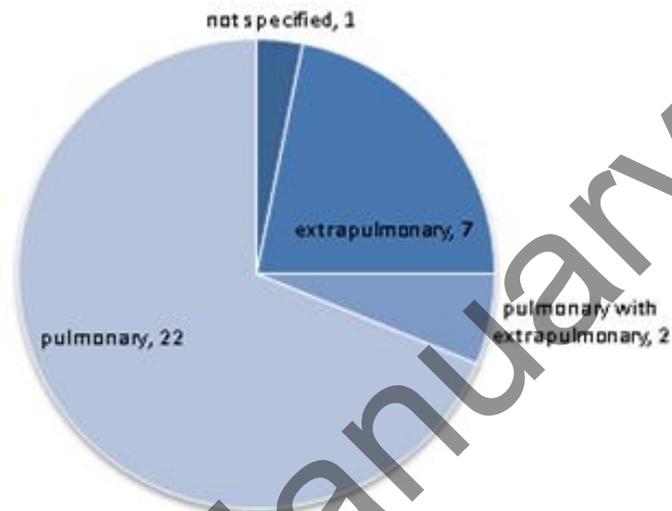
Data on TB among people in contact with the CJS is limited primarily to those currently or with a history of imprisonment or immigration detention. People under probation supervision and those in contact with the police who have TB are not currently routinely reported on surveillance systems specific to those settings. However, there is significant overlap in these categories due to movement of people across the CJS from police custody, to court, to imprisonment and then under probation service supervision.

**TB in prescribed places of detention in England:** Prisons and other prescribed places of detention (PPDs) in England are required to report cases of TB to PHE’s National Health & Justice Team [28]. Prisons in England and Wales are included as part of one prison estate commissioned by the prison and probation service (HMPPS), so information relating to TB incidents in Welsh prisons are also reported to PHE’s National Health & Justice team by Public Health Wales. Data in in this chapter is obtained from both PHE Health and Justice surveillance and ETS and relates to incidents reported explicitly in detainees/prisoners. Data from Health and Justice surveillance is included by year reported, while data from ETS is reported by year of TB notification. In 2017, 32 cases of TB were reported in PPDs across England and Wales including 22 cases of pulmonary TB and 9 cases of extra-pulmonary presentation, as well as one case that in

which the TB type was not specified (figure 3.3). The majority (88%) of TB cases reported in 2017 were in prisons with the remainder reported in IRCs (figure 3.4). This is a reduction of incidents reported in IRCs compared with previous years.

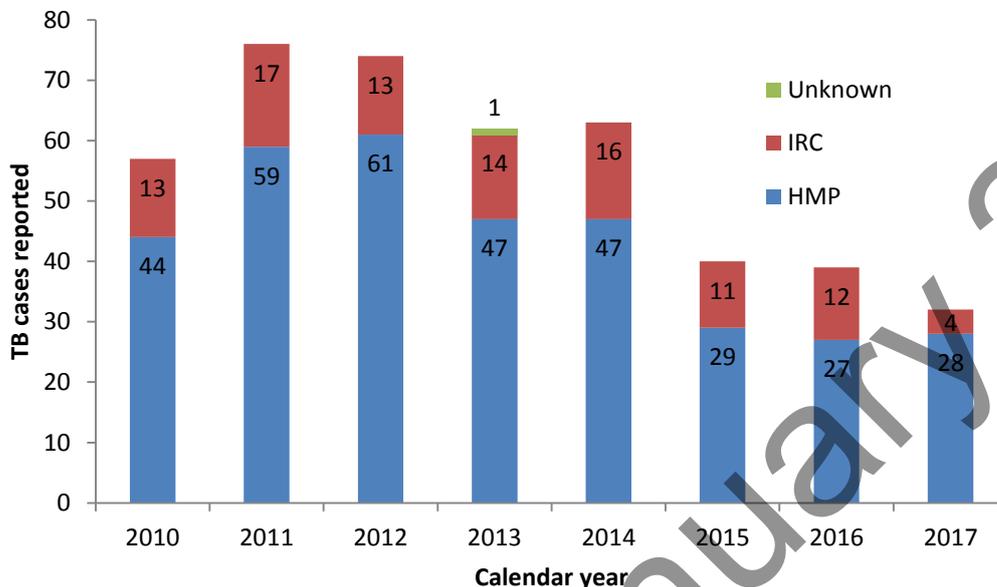
**Figure 3.3: Breakdown of TB cases among people in PPDs notified to PHE by TB type (2017).**

(Source: PHE National Health and Justice Team and ETS, PHE TB Surveillance Unit).



The number of TB cases diagnosed among people in prison has shown a decline since their peak in 2011 - 2012 (see figure 3.4). No prison outbreaks were reported in 2017, as compared with previous years (one in each of 2010, 2011 and 2012 and two in 2015).

**Figure 3.4: TB cases in PPDs reported to PHE by calendar year (2010-2017). HMP: Her Majesty’s Prison; IRC: immigration removal centre. (Source: PHE National Health & Justice Team and ETS, PHE TB Surveillance Unit).**



The data presented from this point on refers to data collected through ETS for people notification with TB who had a current or a history of incarceration in a prison, and/or remand centre, juvenile institution or young offender’s institution. It does not include immigration detention or removal centres.

Between 2010 (when ETS data collection began) and 2017, ETS data shows that the proportion of people with TB with current or a history of imprisonment has increased from 2.8% to 4.4%. In the last five years (2013 to 2017), where recorded, 21.3% (171/802) of the TB notifications reporting imprisonment were currently in prison at the time of diagnosis or during care. A further 38.2% (306) had been imprisoned in the five years prior to diagnosis (44 known to be abroad) and 43.8% (351) more than five years prior to diagnosis (59 known to be abroad).

**Age/sex profile of people with TB with history of imprisonment:**

90.8% (893/984) of people with TB between 2013 and 2017 who had current or a history of imprisonment [1] were men, overall 5.8% of men with TB had a history of imprisonment. One-quarter (25.9%, 255/984) of people who had a history of imprisonment were aged 35 to 44 years at TB notification.

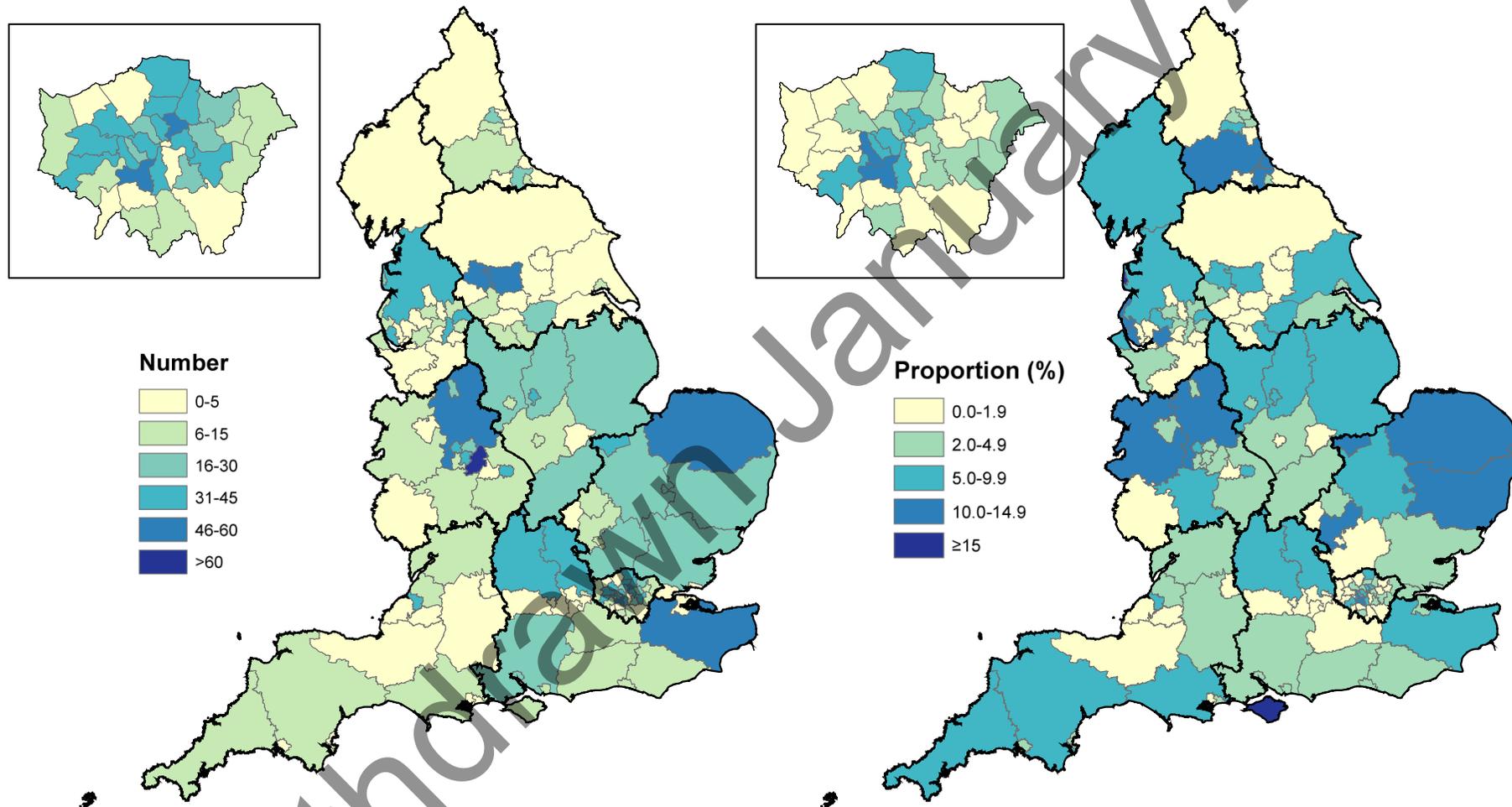
**Place of birth and ethnicity:**

Over half (52.5%, 513/ 978) of people with TB who had a history of imprisonment were born in the UK and 68.2% (349/ 512) were of White ethnicity. Delay in TB treatment

initiation among people in prison is common: between 2013 and 2017 the highest proportion (36.1%, 264/732) of people with a SRF who experienced a delay in treatment initiation from onset of symptoms of more than four months continued to be among those with current or a **history of imprisonment** [1]. However, restricting this to those who were known to be in prison at the time of notification showed that 28.3% (32/113) had a delay of more than four months. This delay not only increases the risk of transmission of infection to prisoners, prison staff and visitors but also the complexity of contact tracing exercises. In two recent prison TB outbreaks in the West Midlands (see E 3.3), over a hundred contacts among current and former prisoners in England, Scotland and Wales had to be traced and tested.

Withdrawn January 2024

**Figure 3.5 Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had **current or history of imprisonment** by local authority, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**

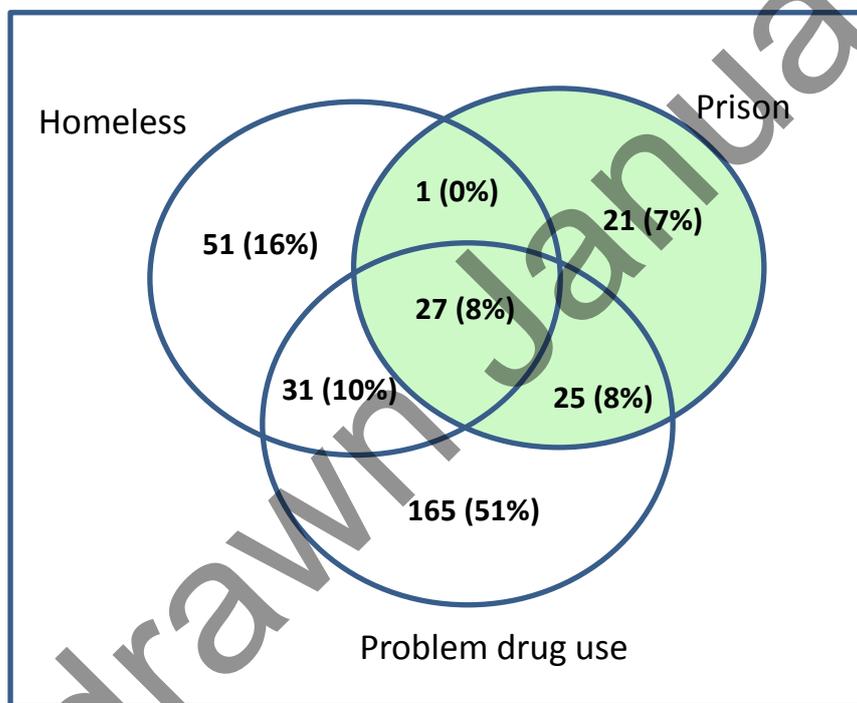


PHEC boundaries are outlined in black  
Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 201

### 3.3 Overlapping risk factors among people in contact with CJS

'In or near prison' populations have long been recognised as being at risk of TB, due to the over-representation of SRF among people passing through the prison estate. ETS notification data from 2013 to 2017 shows that 41.9% (412/984) of people with current or history of imprisonment also had drug misuse, 29.5% (290) homelessness and 22.9% (225) alcohol misuse as other social risk factors. A landmark cohort study undertaken of all patients with TB living in London (29) who were or should have been on treatment on 1 July 2003 found evidence of overlapping 'membership' of TB cases in different SRFs groups (see figure 3.6).

**Figure 3.6: Overlap between prisoners, problem drug users and homelessness among people diagnosed with TB in London 2003 [29]**



### 3.4 Diagnosis and management of TB in prisons and other PPDs

#### Diagnosing active TB infection among prisoners and immigration detainees:

All prisons and IRCs have a health screening programme on reception to identify acute health needs including evidence of infectious diseases like TB. PHE has produced a range of resources to support identification and management of TB among people in prisons [28]. NICE TB guidelines [30] updated in 2016 also provide guidance to healthcare teams in prisons on identifying TB. However, symptom-based guidance is problematic among prisoners (and wider CJS populations) due to overlapping risk

factors for signs classically associated with TB (eg productive cough over 3 weeks as about 80% of prisoners smoke; or weight loss/ night sweats, which can also be associated with drug use and/or poor nutrition and/or homelessness, all of which are common in prisoner populations). To address this, in 2008, the Department of Health funded a programme to install digital x-ray (DXR) machines in prisons, eight of the prisons have had the X-ray machines installed<sup>4</sup>. NICE recommend that prisons with Department of Health funded static digital X-ray facilities should X-ray all new prisoners and detainees (including those being transferred from other establishments) if they have not received a CXR in the last 6 months. This should take place within 48 hours of arrival. PHE Health and Justice have recently reviewed current use of DXR machines in prisons in England and found that only four of the eight machines are currently in use with the rest scheduled to resume service within the year. However, none of the DXR machines are being used in accordance with current NICE guidelines (ie have not implemented universal screening) (table 3.2).

**Table 3.2 DXR machines currently available in prisons across England**

| Prison          | Currently in use | NICE guidance compliant |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Belmarsh        | ✓                | X                       |
| Brixton         | ✓                | X                       |
| Pentonville     | ✓                | X                       |
| Wandsworth      | ✓                | X                       |
| Wormwood Scrubs | ✓                | X                       |
| Holme House     | ✓                | X                       |
| Manchester      | ✓                | X                       |
| Birmingham      | ✓                | X                       |

In four of the prisons with a functional DXR, CXR screening is largely restricted to people who are symptomatic. To support the use of the DXR machines in active case-finding, PHE is leading the development of **standard TB screening** [31] protocol for use at reception.

To contribute to the intelligence around TB identification and management in prisons, PHE has conducted an audit across all London prisons and IRCs[32]. There are plans to replicate this audit across all English prisons to support improved active TB case-finding programmes in prisons. There is also a programme of work currently in development to provide DXR machines to two large London IRCs to support similar active case-finding among detainees.

<sup>4</sup> HMP Thameside in London, also has a digital x-ray machine which is not funded by the Department of Health

## Diagnosing latent TB infection among prisoners and immigration detainees:

In the updated guidance issued by NICE in January 2016 [33] it was recommended that in high-incidence areas (and at prisons that receive prisoners from high-incidence areas), prison health services should offer an interferon-gamma release assay test for TB to inmates younger than 65 years who are in regular contact with substance misuse services or other support services. This is provided arrangements have been made for treatment support to continue after release.

Prison health services should incorporate IGRA testing with BBV screening for hepatitis B and C, and HIV testing. They should refer prisoners with positive IGRA to local multidisciplinary TB teams for further clinical investigations. These investigations should be done in the prison if practically possible.

PHE are currently developing a pathfinder programme in a London IRC for LTBI testing among immigration detainees in partnership with NHS England and Home Office Immigration Enforcement as part of the work associated with the National Partnership Agreement between the three organisations to improve active case-finding for TB (see E 3.2).

In August 2016, the Prison Healthcare Board for England [34] commissioned PHE to establish a task and finish group to implement a similar pathfinder programme for LTBI testing in prisons in partnership with the National Offender Management Service (NOMS) and NHS England again as part of a programme of work associated with another National Partnership Agreement [35].

### 3.5 Challenges for TBCBs and their partners in working with people in CJS

PHE Health and Justice, informed by engagement with key partners as well as the survey of TBCBs (see Appendix 2), have identified the following challenges which TBCBs and their partners need to consider to be able to understand and meet the needs of people in contact with the CJS:

#### **A lack of a systematic approach to understanding the health needs of this population in both custodial and community settings**

PHE in partnership with NHS England and NOMS have produced guidance on Health Needs Assessments (HNA) for prisons (and police custody suites) [36] which has improved significantly the understanding of health needs and health services for people in these settings. While this has addressed specific understanding of health needs of prison (and IRC) populations, it has not addressed understanding of the needs

of people in contact with the CJS in the wider community. An audit of published JSNAs conducted by PHE in 2014 - 15 showed that less than half referenced directly or indirectly populations in contact with the CJS<sup>5</sup>. Therefore, the needs of this population are not well understood and not being specifically considered by commissioners and service providers. Information resources to support HNA/JSNA development are included in the HNA guidance but further information is available from the [National Health and Justice Team](mailto:Health&Justice@phe.gov.uk) at [Health&Justice@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Health&Justice@phe.gov.uk).

### **Implementation of NICE guidance**

Section 3.4 outlined current evidence-based advice to commissioners and service providers in prisons and IRCs to improve active case-finding of both active and LTBI. Evidence from PHE Health and Justice shows that implementation of this guidance is inconsistent and/or incomplete. Consequently, opportunities to diagnose TB (and other co-infections such as HIV) early in detention are being missed. Delayed diagnosis adversely affects the health of the patient, increases costs associated with treatment (including hospitalisation with the need for escorts and bed-watches) and poses a risk of transmission of infection with consequent complex and large scale contact-tracing exercises.

### **Developing and delivering supportive care pathways taking account of movement within the detention estate and from custody to the community<sup>6</sup>**

The majority of prisoners spend only a few months in prison during any period of incarceration and even repeat offenders will, in the main, spend the vast majority of their lives in the community. Movements around the prison estate are common and include movement into immigration detention for foreign national prisoners. Designing and delivering care-pathways taking into account these challenges is problematic. Within the prison and immigration detention estate, NICE recommend that DOT is implemented for all cases of TB.

ETS data for TB cases currently in prison between 2013 and 2017 show that 89.7% (140/156) received DOT. ETS data from 2012 to 2016 showed that among people who are currently in prison, only 70.1% (136/194) of people with drug-sensitive TB completed treatment by 12 months. A large proportion of those who did not complete treatment were lost to follow up (10.8%) or still on treatment (10.3%). Between 2013 and 2017, 7.2% (153/2,116) of people with TB and a SRF were resistant to isoniazid without MDR-TB compared to 5.3% (736/13,931) of those without a SRF. 2.6% (54/2,116) of people with TB and a SRF had initial MDR/RR-TB, compared to 1.5% (213/13,944) (see Appendix 1: [table A1.4](#)).

---

<sup>6</sup> Internal PHE communication from National Health and Justice Team- not published.

## Homelessness, unemployment, indebtedness and NRPFs

Many people **leaving prison return** [37] to insecure or temporary accommodation or sleeping on the streets. Low incomes, debt, disrupted access to benefits advice and insufficient income on release from prison all add to the problem. People leaving immigration detention may **have no recourse to public funds**<sup>7</sup>. All of these issues complicate accessing care and completing TB treatment.

## Challenges around multiple health needs

ETS data shows that 2.8% of people notified with TB in 2017 were co-infected with HIV - a downward trend observed since the peak of 8.4% in 2004; 80.1% were non-UK born (mainly sub-Saharan Africa). People in prison have a high prevalence of infection with BBV, but have traditionally been under-tested. Sentinel surveillance data from PHE show that in 2014 (the most recent year for validated data)<sup>8</sup>, the prevalence of infection among prisoners for HIV, Hepatitis B and Hepatitis C viruses was 0.6% 1.5% and 8.0% respectively compared with the community prevalence for the same viruses of **0.2%** [38], **0.3%** [39] and **0.3%** [40] respectively.

Over 90% of prisoners have mental health problems - 72% of male and 71% of female prisoners had two or more mental health problems (eg personality disorder, psychosis, neurosis, alcohol misuse and drug dependence) and 20% had 4 or more mental health problems. PHE's National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS) reports on treatment delivered on an individual, basis (which may comprise several providers), figures for the financial year 2015/16 show that the largest proportion of those in prison treatment were opiate users (53%) followed by non-opiate and alcohol users (17%), non-opiate users (16%) and alcohol only users (14%). All of these physical, mental health and substance dependence health needs complicate TB treatment for people in prison and offenders in the community.

---

<sup>7</sup> **Section 115 Immigration and Asylum Act 1999** states that a person will have 'no recourse to public funds' if they are 'subject to immigration control'. A person will be 'subject to immigration control' if they have: a) Leave to enter or remain in the UK with the condition 'no recourse to public funds' eg spouse visa, student visa, limited leave granted under family or private life rules; Leave to enter or remain in the UK that is subject to a maintenance undertaking eg indefinite leave to remain as the adult dependant relative of a person with settled status (five year prohibition on claiming public funds); no leave to enter or remain when the person is required to have this eg visa over stayers, illegal entrants. (NRPF Network)

<sup>8</sup> Internal PHE communication of unpublished data.

### 3.6 Recommendations and resources for TBCBs and their partners on working with people in the CJS

PHE Health and Justice recommend that:

**1. TBCBs could invite PHE Centre Health and Justice Public Health Leads to work with TBCBs**

Each PHE Centre has a Health and Justice Lead who works together with the National Health and Justice Team to provide public health expertise to commissioners and service providers locally and regionally. This expertise could be used locally to inform the work of TBCBs in understanding and meeting the health needs of local populations in custodial settings and in the community. More information on local [Health and Justice Leads](#) [48] is available (see E 3.1).

**2. Encourage use in prisons of the National Knowledge Service – TB prison resources**

These include the following leaflets:

- [Tuberculosis \(TB\): information for discipline and wing staff](#)
- [Got TB? Read this!](#)
- [Information about TB for those in prisons](#)

**3. Prison health services and TB clinical teams to be encouraged to work together to achieve DOT for all people in prisons and on return to the community as per [NICE Guidance](#) [33]**

**4. TBCBs, local authorities and PHE Health and Justice Lead to encourage the prison estate to prioritise and embed approaches that will lead to early detection and treatment of infectious TB**

[PHE Health and Justice leads with support from TBCBs to work with prison services, to improve use the DXR digital X-ray machine \(where they exist\) and create a more accessible service which can provide outreach X-ray to more of the country \(see E3.2\); encourage use at prison reception of a 'standard screening protocol' \(once available\) and follow NICE guidance on regular testing of 'at risk' prisoners for LTBI. \(see E 3.2\)](#)

[Encourage primary care teams working in prisons to access further training on recognising signs and symptoms of TB and supporting people on treatment, including better awareness of drug interactions and side-effects which may complicate treatment for those with those other complex needs.](#)

**5. Prison healthcare teams to work with local TB teams to improve early diagnosis in prisons**

A programme of work could be organised by the prison healthcare team and supported by local TB nurses to train prison healthcare staff, prisoners, link workers and prison officers in early symptom recognition and link this to rapid investigation and referral pathways (see E3.3).

**6. TBCBs could work collaboratively with NHS England commissioners to improve detection and control of TB in prisons and IRCs in their locality**

TB control in prisons, IRCs and other parts of the detention estate are an integral part of wider TB control programmes. It would be helpful if TBCBs were updated regularly on activities of health service commissioners and providers to support collaborative work on implementing best practice and addressing complex needs especially in relation to continuity of care (see below).

**7. TBCBs working with other stakeholders could develop a time limited sub-group / task and finish group to develop supported care pathways across the CJS**

Particularly in areas with large numbers of prisons and/or high numbers of offenders under probation service supervision, a collaborative group could be established to scope new ways of working across organisations to enhance service provision especially DOT and possibly linked to other healthcare eg opiate substitute therapy (OST), treatment of HIV or hepatitis C, mental healthcare. This could involve CCGs, NHS Health and Justice Commissioners, PHE Health and Justice Leads, NOMS Regional Representatives, Community Rehabilitation Companies (CRCs), DsPH, drug and alcohol service providers, TB service providers, mental health service providers, Police and Crime Commissioners and voluntary/third sector organisations as well as patient voice representatives (see E3.1). These groups could consider patient populations and flows across various parts of the CJS, especially transitions from prisons to community.

It could support work by NHS England through the new HJIS programme to register patients leaving prisons with primary care to support ongoing and coordinated treatment on release. It could enable sharing of information held separately by CRCs and health partners to ensure coordination. Specifically, all offenders released from prison are now supervised by CRCs for at least 12 months which provides a regular and mandated point of contact which could be exploited to deliver DOT programmes supplementing services provided through pharmacy and drug/alcohol treatment (alongside opiate substitution therapy) (see chapter 4). It could support JSNA activities to describe populations, identify data sources held locally across organisations to supplement national data, and complement wider work on integrated offender management and healthcare especially for substance misuse and mental health.

**8. TBCBs could collaborate with local authorities, housing associations, voluntary and third sector organisations to address issues of homelessness, indebtedness, unemployment and NRPFs**

Useful advice specifically on issues associated with NRPFs is available from the **NRPF Network**: a network of local authorities and partner organisations focusing on the statutory duties to migrants with care needs who have no **recourse to public funds** (see **chapter 6** for more information).

**9. TBCBs could establish a Health and Justice Forum to share good practice**

While individual TBCB areas will have their own specific circumstances, there will be much in common with regard to designing and delivering a supported care pathway. Programmes which are innovative and effective in one area could be highlighted and shared through a national Health and Justice Forum, linked to the National Health and Justice Team who then bring ideas to the attention of the National TB Delivery Board. This could also serve to improve the evidence-base on what works, as well as link professionals across different TBCB areas, enhancing dissemination of knowledge and supporting health service evaluation.

**10. TBCBs and local stakeholders are encouraged to support the PHE Health and Justice leads undertake a baseline audit of the extent to which NICE guidance is implemented in prisons**

**11. Consider screening for LTBI using IGRA in IRCs**

The benefits of undertaking this type of screening are the ease of delivering screening using an IGRA when all potential patients are in one setting and also that many in an IRC fit the criteria listed by the national LTBI testing and treatment programme. NHS England, HMPPS and PHE Health and Justice have agreed to implement the LTBI programme in foreign national prisons (FNPs) on a rolling implementation basis, starting with a pilot in three FNPs. An important and challenging step will be ensuring that patients are registered with a GP.

### 3.7 Exemplars of good practice on working with people in CJS

Exemplars of good practice cited below provide TBCBs with examples of effective partnership work supported by formal partnership agreements and preparing the case for a pathfinder programme for LTBI screening among detainees in IRCs.

#### **E 3.1 National Partnership Agreements between PHE, NHSE and each of NOMS, Home Office Immigration Enforcement and Youth Justice Board**

There is a clear mutual interest between health and justice sectors that offending and re-offending behaviour can be associated with drug and alcohol dependence and mental health needs. Addressing health needs in prisons and other PPDS and ensuring continuity of care allows specific public health problems to be addressed efficiently and effectively and can have a wider impact on health of general population including TB control.

In England, formal partnership agreements now exist between PHE, NHS England and each of the following:

- **National Offender Management Service (NOMS)** (for adult prisons and YOIs)
- **Home Office Immigration Enforcement (HOIE)** (for immigration detention)
- **Youth Justice Board (YJB)** for Children and Young People's Secure Estate

The agreements set out the shared strategic intent and joint commitments in co-commissioning, enabling and delivery of healthcare services in adult prisons, IRCs and CYPSE in England. The agreements are binding on all parts of the respective organisations at national, regional and local level. The agreements set out:

- respective roles and objectives of each organisation in commissioning, enabling and delivering healthcare services (including public health and substance misuse services)
- shared principles and objectives
- shared development objectives

Formal governance, performance management and metrics are associated with programmes of work within the agreements. All the agreements have a shared priority around improving the proactive detection, surveillance and management of infectious diseases and improving capability to detect and respond to outbreaks and incidents.

This work includes active case-finding programmes for TB as well as agreed ways of working in response to cases or outbreaks of TB in custodial settings. For more information visit <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/healthcare-for-offenders>

**Contact:** Dr Éamonn O'Moore

**Email:** [ADMINHealth&Justice@phe.gov.uk](mailto:ADMINHealth&Justice@phe.gov.uk)

### **E 3.2 Use of Find and Treat Mobile X-ray Unit in a prison TB outbreak in the West Midlands**

Over several months in 2014 and 2015 an outbreak of TB occurred in a prison as a result of late detection of a significantly infectious index case. The outbreak resulted in a further six linked cases of active TB and was centred on one wing of a prison with capacity for 650 young men.

During the initial phase of the outbreak extensive screening, of potentially exposed staff and prisoners on the 'wing' of the index case, for symptoms and LTBI identified 27 (37%) prisoners with LTBI. Because of rapid transmission on the affected wing and uncertainty regarding transmission to other wings, the multiagency incident control team recommended extending case finding to the entire prisoner population using on site mobile digital chest X-rays.

Funding was agreed by the NHS England team responsible for prison health care commissioning, and mass MXU screening was undertaken by the Find and Treat MXU on site at the prison over a three day period in June 2015.

A total of 550 prisoners accepted screening and X-ray changes were detected in 3 prisoners who were referred to the chest clinic for further investigation, of which two were diagnosed with active pulmonary TB. The MXU detected these two cases early in their disease (sputum smear negative), and both were confirmed as contacts of the index case on the affected wing. The MXU provided an efficient and convenient method of rapidly screening for undetected active TB cases across the prison, and thereby provided assurance that no ongoing (and undetected) transmission was occurring to other wings in the prison.

**Project Lead** MXU Co-ordinator, Find and Treat Team: Phil Foley

**Email:** [Phil.Foley@uclh.nhs.uk](mailto:Phil.Foley@uclh.nhs.uk)

### E 3.3 West Midlands TB Prison Toolkit and Link Nurse Network

The West Midlands contains 12 prisons. Following involvement in several large-scale prison TB incidents, the West Midlands North Health Protection team engaged in a proactive project with prison healthcare staff and local TB services to create a practical toolkit on TB for prison healthcare staff and develop a prison link nurse network.

*Prison TB Toolkit.* The toolkit includes:

- an algorithm for the assessing symptoms based on a traffic light system
- how to collect sputum specimens
- specimen register
- contact lists for the relevant Link Nurse in each prison, the health protection nurses and the TB nurses for each service
- job description of prison TB link nurse/ healthcare assistant

The toolkit is being continuously evaluated and developed

*Link Nurse Network:* A link nurse, already working as a prison nurse and expressed an interest in TB, was appointed to this role, in addition to their normal duties. The Link Nurses are required to gain support from their line manager in the form of a signed 'contract'. The contract specifies dedicated time, commitment to the role and responsibilities of the link nurse. Attending network meetings, undertaking training and disseminating information to their colleagues are some of the responsibilities of the Link Nurse. Initially the Link Nurses are required to shadow a TB Nurse to learn about TB and service delivery. They are also invited to spend time with their local health protection team to gain a greater understanding of the role of public health.

The West Midlands TB Prison Link Nurse Network was launched in March 2018 and since then there have been bi-monthly meetings held at the headquarters of CareUk at HMP Oakwood. CareUk are currently the health care provider for 12 prisons in the region and have been keen to support this project. During these sessions, the link nurses are encouraged to share their experiences as well as engage in training sessions and updates from across the region.

**Project Leads:** Dr Nic Coetzee and Sarah Dowle (Senior Health Protection Nurse).

**E-mail:** [Nic.Coetzee@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Nic.Coetzee@phe.gov.uk) and [Sarah.Dowle@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Sarah.Dowle@phe.gov.uk)

## Chapter 4: People who misuse drugs or alcohol

### 4.1 Defining people who misuse drugs or alcohol

As described in chapter 1, the enhanced tuberculosis surveillance (ETS) system records information on social risk factors (SRFs) for TB including drug misuse and alcohol misuse.

The National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS) collects, collates and analyses information from and for those involved in drug and alcohol treatment. NDTMS collects data on an individual's drug and alcohol use and the interventions they are currently receiving or have received in the past. It also includes infectious disease information on hepatitis B and C but does not record TB diagnosis or treatment.

### 4.2 The burden of TB among people who misuse drugs or alcohol

Between 2010 and 2017, there has been an increase in the number and proportion of people with TB who were reported at notification to misuse drugs, from 2.9% (188/6,551) in 2010 to 5.0% (229/4,603) in 2017 (Appendix A1.2). Over the same time period, there has also been a decrease in the number of TB notifications reporting alcohol misuse (257 in 2010 down to 188 in 2017) while the proportion fluctuated annually (between 3.1% and 4.1%).

From 2013 to 2017, 11.7% (326/2,797) of people with TB who had a SRF were reported to misuse both drugs and alcohol (figure 1.3, chapter 1). Nearly one-third (32.0%, 326/1018) of people with alcohol misuse also had drug misuse reported as an SRF, 29.8% (303) had homelessness and 22.1% (225) had imprisonment. Nearly two-fifths (37.6%, 412/1,097) of people who reported drug misuse also had imprisonment reported as an SRF, 29.7% (326) had alcohol misuse and 29.2% (320) had homelessness.

Between 2013 and 2017, where recorded, 45.3% (255/563) of those with drug misuse were current drug users at the time of diagnosis or during care; 45.3% (255) had a history of drug misuse in the five years prior to diagnosis, and 17.1% (96) more than five years prior to diagnosis. Nearly 60% (623/1,041) of those with current or a history of drug misuse were on directly-observed therapy (DOT), and among those with current drug misuse this was 64.4% (161/250). 70.6% (671/951) and were on DOT.

### Age/sex profile of people with TB with history of drug misuse/alcohol misuse

28.7% (315/1,097) of people with TB notified between 2013 and 2017 who had current or a history of drug misuse were aged 35 to 44 years and 83.3% (914/1,097) were men. Nearly one third of people with alcohol misuse (31.1%, 317/1,018) were aged 45 to 54 years, and 82.7% (842/1,018) were men (Appendix 1: [table A1.3](#)).

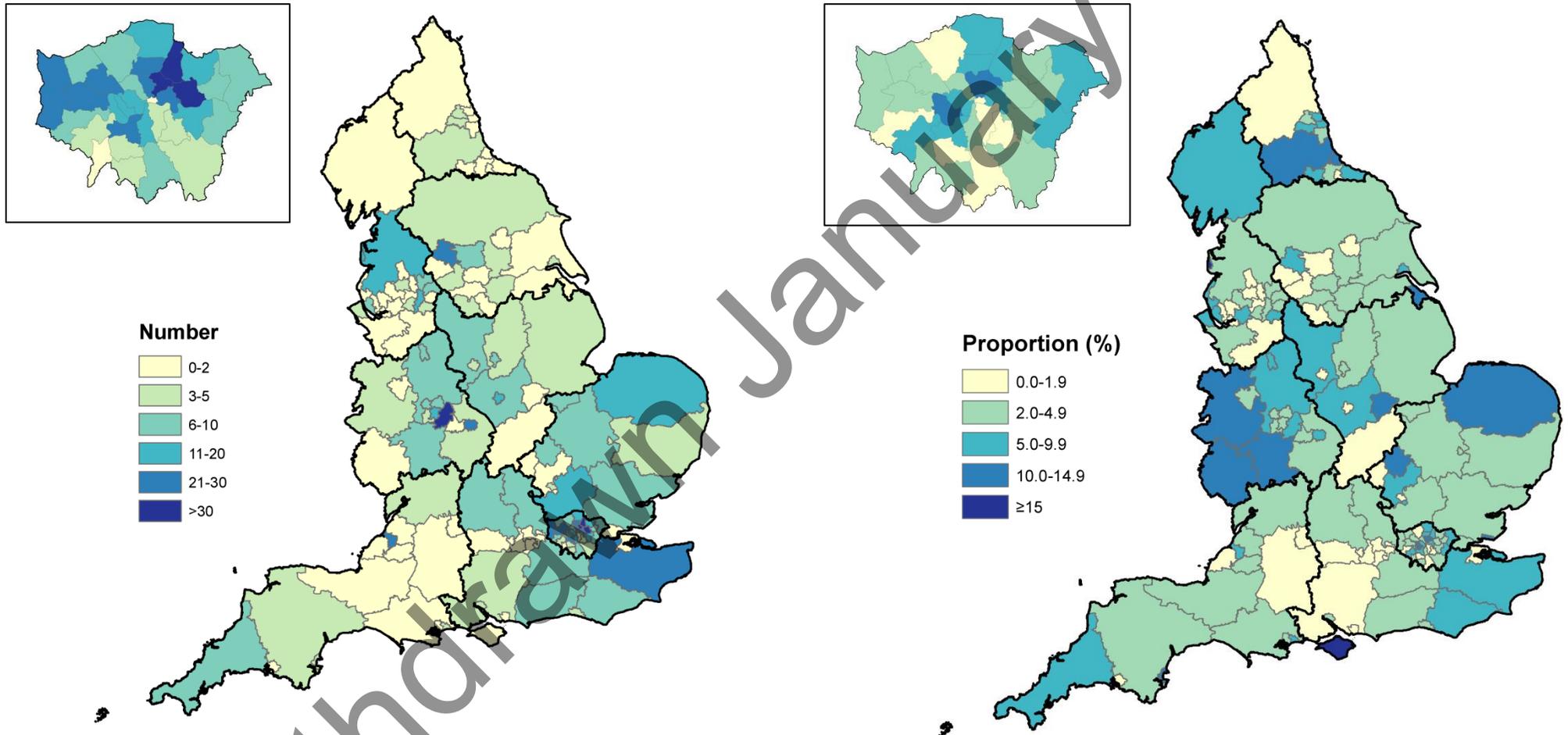
### Place of birth/ethnicity

Between 2013 and 2017, the majority of people with drug misuse were born in the UK (64.8%, 698/1,078), for whom the most common ethnicities were White (68.8%, 480/698) followed by Black-Caribbean (11.9%, 83/698). Overall, the proportion of people with TB who had drug misuse as an SRF was higher in the UK born (10.4%, 698/6,722), compared to those born outside the UK (1.9%, 380/20,288). Nearly one-quarter (23.6%, 83/352) of people with TB who were UK born Black-Caribbean had drug misuse as an SRF (Appendix 1, [table A1.3](#)). The proportion of people with alcohol misuse was similarly higher in those born in the UK (7.8%, 521/6,707), compared to those born outside the UK (2.4%, 478/20,242), and particularly high among the UK born White ethnic group (9.9%, 427/4,326).

### 4.3 Geographic distribution of people with TB who misuse drugs or alcohol

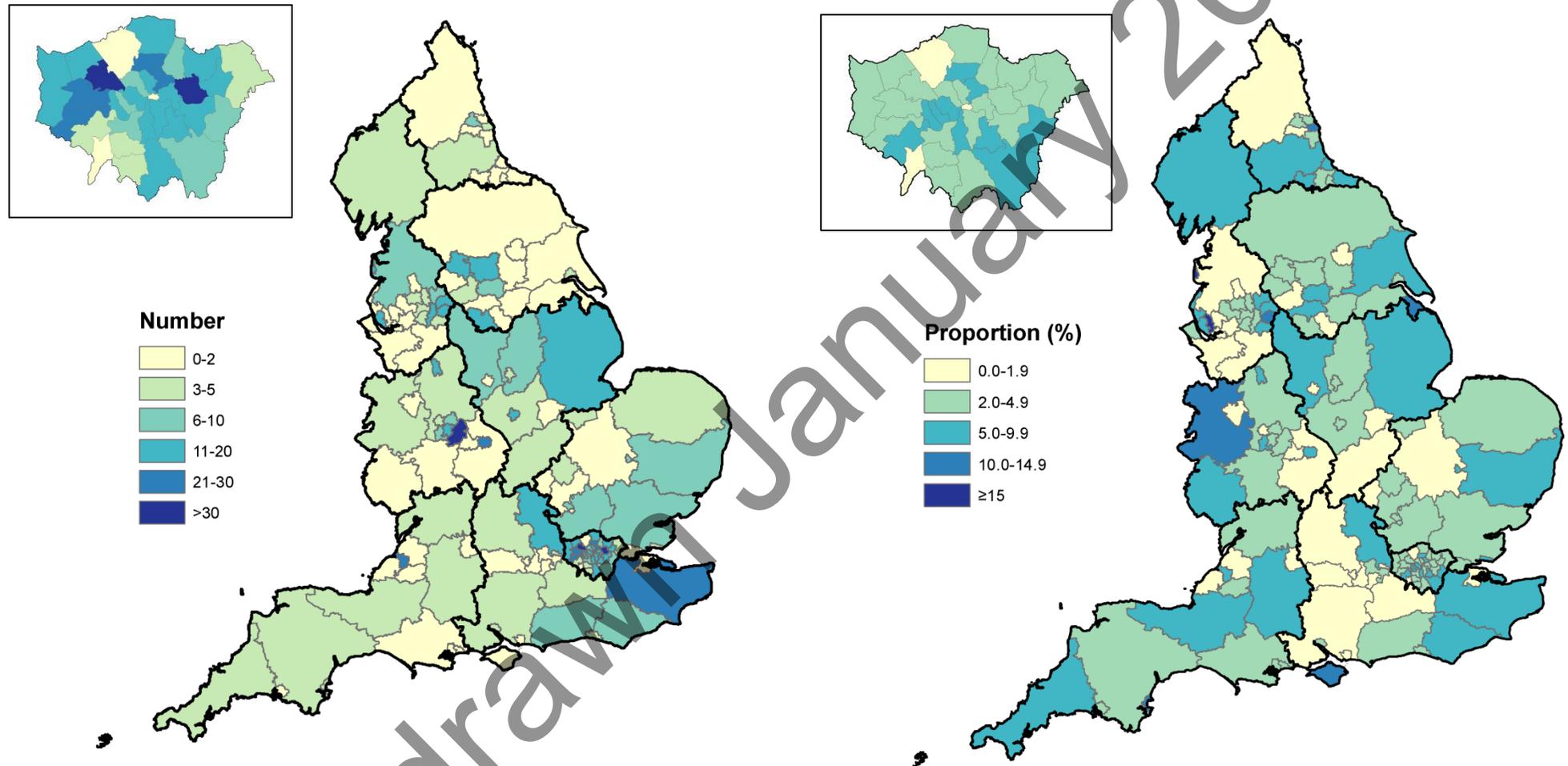
The geographic distribution of TB by drug misuse and alcohol misuse is shown in **figure 4.1a** and **figure 4.1b**, respectively. To note, these are not mutually exclusive risk factors and both are associated with other factors like homelessness and imprisonment and are clustered around areas of multiple deprivation.

**Figure 4.1a Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had current or a history of drug misuse by local authority, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**



PHEC boundaries are outlined in black  
Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

**Figure 4.1b Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had alcohol misuse by local authority, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**



PHEC boundaries are outlined in black  
Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

## 4.4 The challenges for TBCBs and other stakeholders working with TB patients who misuse drugs or alcohol

Using information from the survey of TBCBs (see [Appendix 2a](#)) and engagement with stakeholders, PHE has identified the following challenges for TBCBs and relevant healthcare services for people who misuse drugs or alcohol:

### **Provision of DOT and treatment outcomes**

NICE guidelines recommend DOT for vulnerable people with complex needs as part of enhanced case management. This includes people with a history of drug or alcohol misuse. ETS data shows that of people with a SRF notified between 2013 and 2017 just over half (53.4%, 1,395/2,613) received DOT. The highest proportion receiving DOT was among those with current alcohol misuse (70.6%, 671/951); followed by those with current or a history of homelessness (62.4%, 635/1,018), drug misuse (59.9%, 623/1,041) and imprisonment (56.1%, 523/933).

Seventy-five percent (732/976) of people with drug sensitive TB notified between 2012 and 2016 with drug misuse (who had expected treatment duration of less than 12 months) completed treatment within 12 months.

Seventy-one percent (70.8%, 671/948) of people with drug sensitive TB notified between 2012 and 2016 with alcohol misuse (who had expected treatment duration of less than 12 months) completed treatment within 12 months.

### **Opioid substitution therapy (OST) and associated use of TB medications**

If OST and TB medications are not available at the same point of access it increases the risk that TB medication will not be collected or TB treatment refused entirely. Furthermore, the interactions between OST and some TB medications could mean that OST doses need to be reassessed and adjusted. It is vital therefore that TB treatment and OST treatment are co-ordinated. Local authorities commission drug and alcohol services while CCGs commission TB testing and treatment services and a co-ordinated service plan is needed to provide optimum care across primary care, substance misuse services and pharmacy services (see [chapter 9](#)).

### **Co-infection with BBVs among injecting drug users with TB**

People who use drugs are at risk of co-infection of TB with [HCV](#), [HBV](#) and [HIV](#) [41]. In people infected with HIV, TB is an indicator disease of advanced immunosuppression, [NICE guidance](#) [42] and the [British HIV Association](#) (BHIVA) [43] recommend that people diagnosed with TB should be tested for HIV. In 2014, 3.2% (197/6,209) of TB notified cases and un-notified isolates were co-infected with HIV, a continuation of the downward trend observed since the peak of 8% in 2004.

## **Challenges around homelessness, unemployment, indebtedness and no recourse to public funds (NRPF)**

As with other risk groups people with no recourse to public funds are a key concern and solutions are needed for those who misuse drugs or alcohol (see chapter 6).

### **Access to primary care services**

People who misuse drugs or alcohol, and especially those who are also homeless, may find accessing primary care services difficult. This can then have an impact on access to prescribed medication and adherence to TB treatment.

## **4.5 Recommendations and resources for TBCBs and their partners working with people who misuse drugs or alcohol**

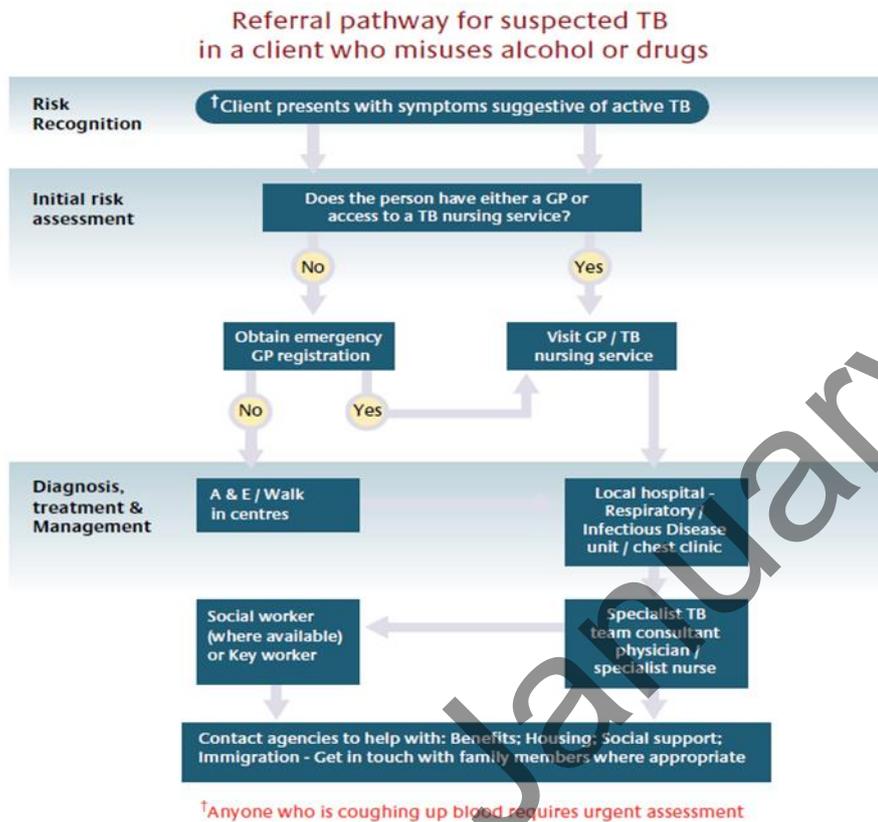
Elements of a TB service which better meets the needs of people who misuse drugs or alcohol could include:

### **1. Partnership working and aligning care pathways**

CCGs and local authorities to consider designing, delivering and commissioning more aligned pathways to support improved access to DOT and primary care services (E4.1). A 'one-stop shop' encapsulating current health and social care services could offer huge dividends. Drug treatment services could work in partnership with nurse led TB clinics and pharmacy adherence clinics. This is a model very successfully implemented in HIV services. Specialised GP practices for vulnerable people could also offer TB nurse-led clinics. Social care and peer support models could be integrated to address wider issues including homelessness, legal advice and NRPFs.

A referral pathway for suspected TB in people who misuse drugs or alcohol that can be adapted for local use is shown in figure 4.2.

**Figure 4.2: Referral pathway for suspected TB in a client of the drugs and alcohol services**



**2. TBCBs, PHE drugs and alcohol leads / or health and wellbeing teams to work with DsPH and CCGs to raise awareness of TB**

TBCBs, PHE drugs and alcohol leads and local authorities to raise awareness of TB for keyworkers through dissemination of the information leaflet for **those affected**, their **keyworkers** and **families** developed by PHE’s National Knowledge Service for TB.

**3. TBCBs to encourage improving access to TB diagnostic and treatment services in drug & alcohol treatment services**

Improve information and education resources for both staff and clients of these services to increase awareness of TB. Advocate increasing support for people on TB treatment attending these services.

**4. TBCBs to work with DsPH to encourage greater use by TB clinical services and substance misuse services of concomitant prescribing of opioid substitution treatment (OST) and TB medication**

Consideration should be given to commissioning community pharmacies to provide directly observed therapy (DOT) especially for those attending services for opioid substitution treatment (OST) which would enhance adherence to TB treatment. Encourage substance and alcohol misuse support workers to act as DOT providers or

encourage concomitant prescribing of opioid substitution treatment and TB medication by TB and substance misuse services. See E4.2 and [chapter 10 - Models of Care](#).

**5. Linking TBCBs to local services**

TBCBs are encouraged to develop formal links with local PHE drugs and alcohol leads as well as representatives from local front line services to develop joint working to tackle TB in people who misuse drugs or alcohol.

**6. CCGs and local authorities to consider developing, if appropriate, specific outreach services to support USPs who misuse drugs or alcohol**

It may be appropriate in some areas to develop outreach services like [Find and Treat](#) (see [chapter 10, Models of Care](#)). Outreach work can improve active case-finding and provide ongoing support for treatment and care. Ideally, such services should be aligned with established services in primary, community and secondary care to enable people to move into more structured TB care over time. For some USPs with chaotic lifestyles, or those without recourse to public funds, these 'bespoke' services may provide the most accessible and consistent model of care.

**7. CCGs and local authorities to consider commissioning substance misuse services to test for LTBI and BBVs**

Where a local need has been identified, services for people who misuse drugs or alcohol should be commissioned to provide testing for latent TB infection (LTBI) as well as BBVs. [NICE guidelines](#) recommend that substance misuse services in areas with high TB incidence, and with access to Interferon Gamma Release Assay (IGRA) should provide testing for people under 65 who access their services. Substance misuse services could then refer people with positive IGRAs to local TB teams for further clinical investigation.

**8. Local authorities to plan and support comprehensive interventions for TB**

Local authority commissioners should be encouraged via the TBCB or local DPH to plan comprehensive interventions relating to TB in people who misuse drugs or alcohol as part of their local needs assessment and strategic planning processes.

[PHE's commissioning support guidance 2019 to 2020](#) provide data and advice to help local areas develop strategies to effectively address public health issues relating to alcohol, drug and tobacco use. The drugs commissioning support guidance includes two principles for planning comprehensive interventions which relate to TB:

- confidential tests for HIV and hepatitis B and C, and screening for tuberculosis, are promoted in line with [national guidance](#)
- commissioners have agreed pathways and support that ensure ready access for people who use or have used drugs to treatment for [hepatitis](#) and [tuberculosis](#) and other respiratory diseases

The Bradford and Airedale integrated plan is an example of where TB and substance misuse services have been aligned (E4.1).

**9. TBCBs are encouraged to work with the local drugs and alcohol services to improve the epidemiological data at local level**

TBCBs to review local data on drugs and alcohol misuse among those on TB treatment, for TB treatment adherence and outcomes to improve epidemiological and other information available through the **National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS)**. TBCBs should work with local drugs and alcohol services to improve data collection.

Withdrawn January 2024

## 4.6 Exemplars of good practice on working with people who misuse drugs or alcohol

### E4.1: Bradford and Airedale integrated care plan

In order to ensure that treatment interventions for TB and substance misuse are fully aligned in Bradford and Airedale the TB service in 2015 developed an integrated care plan for TB positive substance misuse service users. Service providers use their formal and informal networks to create and agree a single integrated care plan with consent to share data established with the service user.

At the start of the project the TB service agreed a template 'Integrated care plan for TB and substance misuse patients' which is adapted to meet the needs of each TB patient. For more details [see chapter 10 - Models of Care](#).

**Project Leads:** Ingrid Madzikanda and Kris Rothert - Bridge Project  
Email: [ingrid.madzikanda@bthft.nhs.uk](mailto:ingrid.madzikanda@bthft.nhs.uk) / [Kris.Rothert@cgl.org.uk](mailto:Kris.Rothert@cgl.org.uk)

### E4.2: Reaching out to drug and alcohol users in Leicester

Inclusion Healthcare, a social enterprise that offers primary care services to vulnerable groups, and local TB services have combined forces in Leicester to screen street drug and alcohol users for TB.

A dedicated clinical service has been commissioned by the CCG to provide screening, assessment and follow-up for cases of latent and active TB. Screening clinics and DOT are provided by a team of specialist TB nurses and substance misuse nurses. The clinics are run from the inner city homeless shelter and Inclusion Healthcare's inner-city GP surgery. Nurses work with a multi-agency task force to identify and trace those who should be offered screening.

Using the homeless centre and other healthcare services which are familiar to the clients increases their willingness to be screened and referred for treatment.

Regular follow up and completion of treatment is a challenge in this client group and, the chances are improved because of the multiagency approach and the co-location of essential parts of the screen and treat service.

**Project Lead:** Dr Lauren Ahyow: PHE East Midlands  
Email: [lauren.ahyow@phe.gov.uk](mailto:lauren.ahyow@phe.gov.uk)

## Chapter 5: People living with a mental health problem

### 5.1 Defining people living with or recovering from a mental health problem

ETS does not specifically define people living with, or recovering from, a mental health problem as a distinct group (see chapter 1). Research shows that people with a mental health problem are over-represented among people who misuse drugs or alcohol [45] who are homeless or in prison [46].

Information on mental health issues experienced by people with TB is available via the PHE London TB Register (LTBR)<sup>9</sup>. This information is collected by TB nurses as part of their TB case manager's assessment. Data from the LTBR from 2012 – 2017 showed that more than a third of people with TB who reported mental health problems had experienced at least one additional SRF (37%, 294/802). The most common additional SRF was homelessness (19%, 151), followed by drug misuse (18%, 147), alcohol misuse (17%, 133) and 12% had been in prison (98).

Data presented in this chapter are taken from the LTBR database unless otherwise specified.

**Definitions of mental health problems:** In order to characterise people with mental health needs in relation to TB, it is important to recognise that mental health problems comprise a very broad range of psychiatric signs, symptoms and diagnoses. The nature of the problems [47] depends on the needs of patients and the settings where care is delivered.

Mental health problems [48] vary in severity and duration. These can be divided into two main areas: firstly, common mental health problems including anxiety and depression that 25% of adults [49] experience and secondly severe mental illness (SMI) such as schizophrenia and bipolar disorder that often require treatment by specialist services. Approximately 1% of the adult population experience severe mental illness. People living with long term complex mental illness [48] experience the highest levels of physical ill-health.

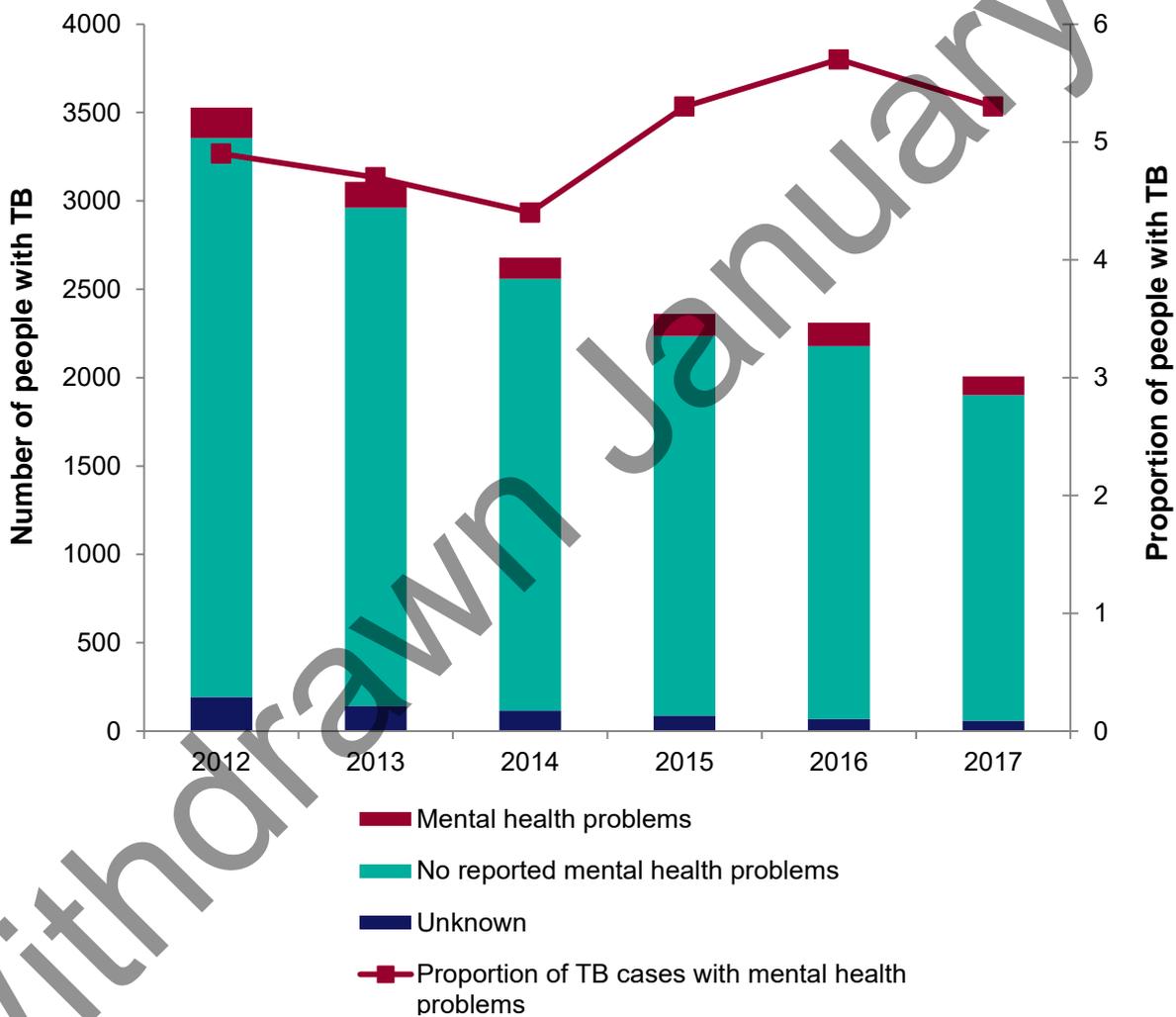
---

<sup>9</sup> An online London TB surveillance and notification system that collates information from TB clinics on TB patients treated in London

## 5.2 The burden of TB among people living with or recovering from mental health problems

In 2017, the LTBR showed that 2007 people with TB were notified in London, of whom 5.3% experienced a mental health problem. Overall numbers of people with TB have decreased in recent years, but numbers reporting mental health problems have remained roughly stable, meaning the proportion who report mental health problems has increased (figure 5.1).

**Figure 5.1: Number of TB patients treated in London with reported mental health problems, LTBR, 2012 - 2017.**



### Age/sex profile

Mental health problems were reported in similar proportions of male (5.3%, 499/9439) and female (4.6%, 303/6553) patients. People with TB who reported mental health problems tended to be older (median age of 45 years versus 35 years among those who did not report mental health problems).

## Place of birth and ethnicity

In London, TB is more common among individuals born outside the UK [6] but mental health problems were more than twice as common among UK-born people with TB (table 5.1). Mental health problems were also more often experienced by those of Black Caribbean (12%, 65/565) and white ethnicity (9.8%, 204/2074).

**Table 5.1: Experience of mental health problems among people with TB by place of birth, LTBR, 2012 - 2017**

| Place of birth | Mental health problems reported |            | Total        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------|
|                | Number                          | %          |              |
| UK born        | 246                             | 8.5        | 2890         |
| Non-UK born    | 551                             | 4.3        | 12964        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>797</b>                      | <b>5.0</b> | <b>15854</b> |

### Data from the LTBR shows that

- people with TB, experiencing mental health problems were more likely to have pulmonary disease (60% versus 40% of those with no mental health problem, 2012-17). They were also more often sputum smear positive (45% versus 37% of people with pulmonary TB and no mental health problem in 2014-2017) which suggests that people with mental health problems are more likely to be infectious than those who do not report mental health problems
- delays of more than four months were also more common among people with mental health problems: 32% among those with pulmonary disease in 2014 - 2017 had a delay of more than four months between symptom onset and treatment start compared to 26% of those without mental health problems
- people experiencing mental health problems were more likely to first attend A&E services in relation to their TB illness (34% versus 23% among those without mental health problems in 2014-17) and less likely to attend a GP (31% versus 41%)
- during treatment, people with mental health problems were more likely to spend time as a hospital inpatient (50% versus 31%)
- just 70% (notified 2012-2016) completed treatment within 12 months compared to 83% of those without reported mental health problems; they were also more likely to have died (7.8% died versus 3.3%)

### 5.3 Challenges for TBCBs and others working with people with mental illness

The following challenges were identified from the TBCB survey (see [Appendix 2](#)) and advice from national experts in mental health:

#### **Recognising the needs of people with a mental health problem**

Mental health problems are often less visible than other risk factors for TB patients. Systematic consideration of mental health in TBCB plans provides an opportunity to help address psychosocial and emotional problems related to TB and its management including issues related to stigma.

#### **Multiple complex needs among people with a mental health problem**

As mentioned above in Section 5.1, people with mental health problems often also have other SRFs which challenge access to diagnostic and treatment services eg homelessness, drug or alcohol misuse or contact with the CJS.

#### **No recourse to public funds (NRPF)**

Patients who have NRPF are increasingly vulnerable when they have TB compounded by a mental health problem.

#### **Homelessness / insecure accommodation / houses of multiple occupancy**

People with mental health problems are over-represented among homeless people ([See chapter 6 on Homelessness and TB](#)). Homelessness and living in overcrowded conditions exacerbate mental health problems eg having no private space to self-administer TB treatment and/or to rest and recuperate can compound mental health issues.

#### **Late presentation of illness and poor treatment adherence**

Treating TB successfully requires timely diagnosis and adherence to treatment. Data on patients with mental health issues in London shows that they present later reflecting a range of issues including stigma, lack of knowledge, poor access to services and segmented care being focussed primarily on mental health needs but not on physical health. Further challenges, reported among people with mental health problems, include patients who refuse treatment including 'stop-start' patients (LTBR). This leads to poorer outcomes for patients but also increases the risk to public health due to the risk of disease transmission as well as the emergence of drug resistance.

## 5.4 Recommendations and resources for TBCB and their partners working with people with mental illness

Responding to the challenges above and considering the evidence presented to the USPs task and finish group, the following recommendations are made:

- 1. Clinical and mental health services to consider patient-centred care plans that consider the totality of need for patients with TB and mental health problems.**  
Mental health care providers and TB services are encouraged to share information and coordinate care as much as possible. This is especially important in relation to supporting adherence, but also in supporting TB patients to access mental health support.
- 2. TBCBs to encourage primary care as well as mental health service providers to promote physical health checks for people living with, or recovering from, a mental health problem, and use any appropriate opportunities to increase awareness of TB.** There is evidence that a considerable proportion of people with mental health problems are not offered physical health checks. Offering physical health checks to those with mental health problems has the potential to pick up other healthcare problems such as TB.
- 3. TBCBs to encourage clinical services and primary care to improve access to smoking cessation support for people living with or recovering from a mental health problem.**  
Smoking prevalence is much higher in patients with a mental health problem, with rates increasing with the severity of the condition. Smoking increases the risk of TB [50]. TBCBs could consider active engagement with public health, primary care and mental health service providers to increase promotion and availability of smoking cessation support for people with a mental health problem and TB. In addition to the impact on risk and recovery from TB, such coordinated action has the potential to significantly reduce the disproportionate level of preventable deaths (caused by smoking) amongst people with a mental health problem.
- 4. TB clinical teams to consider greater use of mental health services as DOT compliance support workers.**  
Encourage mental health support workers as DOT providers or encouraging concomitant prescribing of opiate substitute therapy and TB medication by TB and substance misuse services. See E4.2 and [chapter 10 - Models of Care](#).

**5. National TB team to consider extending coverage of Latent TB Testing and Treatment programme.**

Advocate that USPs could be included in the testing and treatment programme by increased scope of current programme and increased settings in which testing is offered including mental health services reflecting the needs of their local USP profile.

**6. TBCBs are encouraged to explicitly recognise the needs of people with mental health problems in their work plans**

Given the significant overlap of SRFs and mental health problems among people with TB and the negative influence of poor mental health on diagnosis, access to services, treatment adherence and outcomes, it is important that TBCBs specifically consider the needs of this population and work with local authorities and clinical services to meet these needs. This would also contribute to addressing issues of health inequalities and 'parity of esteem' [51] where mental health is valued equally [52] as physical health.

**7. National TB Surveillance team to include information on the mental health of patients with TB in the new national TB surveillance system.** This should improve information available at TBCB level on TB patients with mental health problems and ensure questions asked by TB services about a person's mental health are consistent with mental health questions asked in national surveys.

## Chapter 6: Homelessness and TB

### 6.1 Defining homelessness

Health and social care, homelessness and criminal justice systems adopt different definitions of homelessness in practice. These different definitions present a challenge to understanding the scale and nature of populations at risk of, or experiencing homelessness, including those who have TB, and a challenge to agreement over who is responsible for funding accommodation to meet housing and related support needs.

The **legal definition** [53] of homelessness is that a household has **no home in the UK** or anywhere else in the world available and reasonable to occupy<sup>10</sup>.

Not all legally homeless [53] households are entitled to assistance with accommodation. Homeless households who are entitled to assistance – ‘statutory homeless households’ or ‘households owed the main homelessness duty’ - have passed additional tests described below. To be owed the main duty the household must first make a homelessness application to a **local housing authority**, and their information will be checked, and further evidence sought, to ensure that the household also:

- is legally homeless
- has the right to live in the UK and is eligible for assistance
- can be classed as in ‘priority need’ of help
- is homeless through no fault of their own ie. is unintentionally homeless

If the household is found to satisfy these four tests, they are eligible for assistance with settled accommodation. Legislation defines ‘priority need’ and this can include someone vulnerable as a result of ‘other special reason’. Practice suggests that, with appropriate evidence, for example of treatment, this **can be applicable to people with TB**.

Although not all homeless households are ‘owed a duty’, local housing authorities are required, by the **Homelessness Act 2002** [54] in their homeless prevention strategies, to consider and plan for the needs of **all** households who may be at risk of, or experiencing, homelessness – this should include people at risk of, or with, TB.

---

<sup>10</sup> The legal definition is set out in Part VII of the Housing Act 1996 (specifically clause 175, as clarified by clauses 176 – available for occupation, and 177 – reasonable to continue to occupy), and is used as the starting point for determining whether a local authority has a legal duty to assist a household to secure accommodation. This seeks to understand if any person is homeless.

The **Homelessness Reduction Act 2017** [55] significantly reformed England's homelessness legislation by placing duties on local authorities to intervene at earlier stages to prevent homelessness in their areas. It also requires housing authorities to provide homelessness services to all those affected, not just those who have 'priority need'.

These include:

- (a) an enhanced prevention duty extending the period a household is threatened with homelessness from 28 days to 56 days, meaning that housing authorities are required to work with people to prevent homelessness at an earlier stage; and
- (b) a new duty for those who are already homeless so that housing authorities will support households for 56 days to relieve their homelessness by helping them to secure accommodation.

Under the new duties in the Homelessness Reduction Act, local housing authorities will now offer individuals who are homeless or threatened with homelessness a greater package of advice and support. This includes an assessment to identify what has caused the homelessness or threat of homelessness, the housing needs of the applicant and any support they need in order to be able to secure and retain accommodation. Following this assessment, the housing authority must work with the person to develop a needs-led personalised housing plan which will include actions (or 'reasonable steps') to be taken by the authority and the applicant to try and prevent or relieve homelessness.

The Act has introduced a duty on certain public authorities to refer service users who they think may be homeless or threatened with homelessness to a housing authority. The service user must give consent, and can choose which authority to be referred to. The housing authority should incorporate the duty to refer into their homelessness strategy and establish effective partnerships and working arrangements with agencies to facilitate appropriate referrals.

The health services that the new 'duty to refer' applies to are:

- accident and emergency services provided in a hospital
- urgent treatment centres
- hospital-based in-patient treatment services

Other public authorities to whom the duty to refer applies includes prisons, probation and Jobcentre Plus. The aim of the new duty is to help people who come into contact with a range of public services get access to homelessness services as soon as possible so their homelessness can be prevented from reaching crisis.

The housing authority also has a duty to provide advisory services and information about homelessness and the prevention of homelessness and the rights of homeless

people or those at risk of homelessness, as well as the help that is available from the housing authority or others and how to access that help. The service should be designed with certain listed vulnerable groups in mind and authorities can provide it themselves or arrange for other agencies to do it on their behalf.

For the purpose of effective homeless and TB prevention and response, FEANTSA's broader and evidence-based **categorisation of homelessness** [56] is more appropriate to local commissioning. It recognises the following living situations as homelessness:

- rooflessness (without a shelter of any kind, sleeping rough)
- houselessness (with a place to sleep but temporary in institutions or shelter)
- living in insecure housing (threatened with severe exclusion due to insecure tenancies, eviction, domestic violence)
- living in inadequate housing (in caravans on illegal campsites, in unfit housing, in extreme overcrowding)

For people with TB, NICE guidance [56] has adopted 'a broad and inclusive definition of homelessness' which includes people with TB in under-served groups and are people:

- who share an enclosed air space with people at high risk of undetected active pulmonary TB (that is, people with a history of rough sleeping, hostel residence or substance misuse)
- without the means to securely store prescribed medication
- without private space in which to self-administer TB treatment
- without secure accommodation in which to rest and recuperate in safety and dignity for the full duration of planned treatment

ETS records if a patient is currently homeless or if they have ever been homeless in the last five years. In practice 'homelessness' is not defined as widely as the NICE definition, which in turn is more limited than FEANTSA's definition.

It is common within the drug treatment and criminal justice systems to define homelessness as 'rough sleeping' or 'No Fixed Abode'.

## 6.2 The burden of TB among homeless people

Unstable housing and homelessness can make it more difficult for patients to complete the lengthy TB treatment regimens required for cure, thereby increasing the risk of transmission and poor treatment outcomes. Non-completion of treatment can contribute to drug resistance, relapse and onward transmission of the disease. TB cases can also occur in individuals who also face particular challenges in accessing affordable, suitable and stable homes, such as people with close links to high incidence countries who may be ineligible for social security; people with a history of imprisonment; people who misuse drugs and alcohol: ETS data between 2013-2017 (see figure 1.2, **chapter 1**).

ETS data shows that between 2010 and 2017 there was an overall increase in the proportion of people with TB who had current or a history of homelessness, from 3.0% to 4.7% (Appendix 1, [table 1.2](#) ).

Nearly 60% (59.2%, 644/1,088) of people with TB notified between 2013 and 2017 who had current or a history of homelessness had known information about the timing of their homelessness. Where recorded, 60.7% (391/644) of the people with homelessness reported were currently homeless at the time of diagnosis or during care, 33.4% (215) had a history of homelessness in the five years prior to diagnosis and 12.0% (77) more than five years prior to diagnosis.

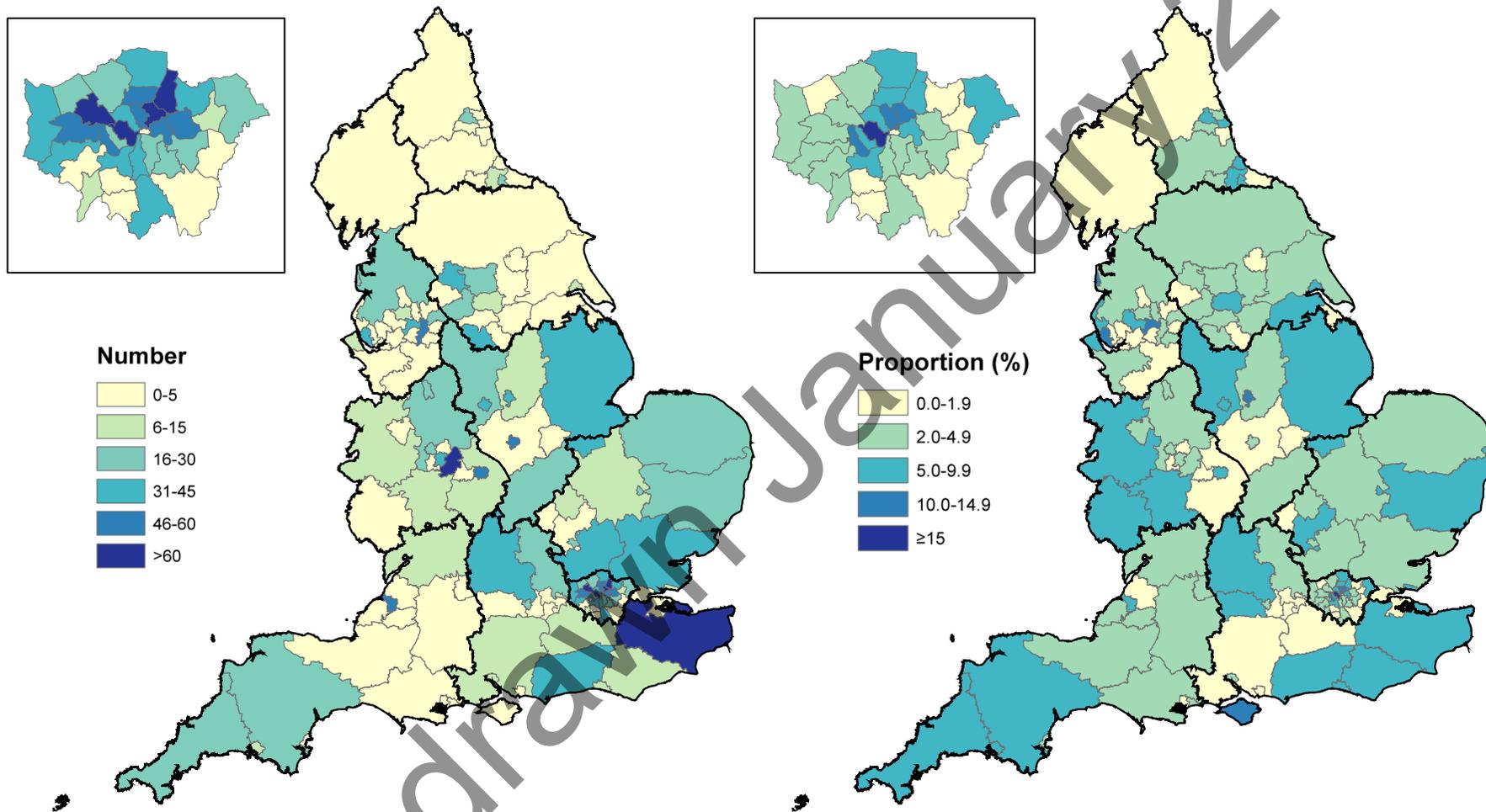
### **Age/sex profile of people with TB with history of homelessness**

82.0% (892/1,088) of those with current or a history of homelessness between 2013 and 2017 were men, and 27.0% (294/1,088) were aged 35 to 44 years.

### **Place of birth and ethnicity**

The majority of people with current or a history of homelessness were born outside the UK (67.4%, 725/1,076); however, a higher proportion of people born in the UK had current or history of homelessness (5.2%, 351/6,765) compared to those born outside the UK (3.6%, 725/20,262) (see Appendix 1, [table A1.3](#)). A higher proportion of people born in the UK of Black-Caribbean ethnicity were homeless or had a history of homelessness (10.0%, 35/350) compared with other ethnic groups born in the UK. The countries of birth with the highest proportions of people with current or a history of homelessness were Sudan (24.0%, 46), Eritrea (21.0%, 81), Poland (16.8%, 52) and Lithuania (16.0%, 33), but numbers were small (see Appendix 1, [table A1.3](#)).

**Figure 6.1: Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who had current or history of homelessness by local authority, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**



PHEC boundaries are outlined in black  
Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018  
Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 201

## 6.3 Challenges for TBCBs and their partners working with homeless people

Homelessness is complex to understand. Causes are typically described as either structural or individual, and can be inter-related ie one may arise as a consequence of the other. They vary across the life course. Structural factors include poverty, inequality, housing supply and affordability, unemployment or insecure employment, access to social security. Individual factors include poor physical health, mental health problems, drug and alcohol dependence, bereavement or relationship breakdown, violence and abuse, experience of care or prison. There is a danger that simply dealing with each in turn may not enable the most effective solution: addressing both structural and individual factors is necessary to prevent and move people on from homelessness.

### Housing Sector Perspective

There are structural challenges to meeting the housing needs of people with TB. In England, homelessness and rough sleeping has been increasing substantially since a low point between 2009 and 2010, particularly as experienced by people with more complex needs. **Statutory homelessness statistics** [57] reported that from 2016 to 2017 there were just over 59,000 households owed the main homelessness duty to accommodate by the local authority in England. This is a 48% increase on the 40,020 reported in 2009 to 2010. **Officially estimated numbers of people who sleep rough** [58] have increased by 169% since 2010. In the housing sector there is concern that homelessness will continue to rise as additional welfare reforms are implemented.

The challenges perceived by the housing sector to meet the housing needs of people with TB are:

**Insufficient affordable housing:** there is not enough housing to meet the general population's needs, and the planned supply of new homes is not addressing this. High demand for housing across the country presents a challenge to providing temporary accommodation for people who are homeless, and to moving people on into more permanent solutions. This can mean that homeless people with TB who are eligible for assistance may still not be placed in the right home for the duration of their treatment.

**High cost and poor quality housing in the private rented sector and overcrowding:** The unregulated private rented sector is growing in size, and the prevalence of poor housing conditions is highest compared to other tenures. In 2011, 1.1million households were reported to be overcrowded, primarily in the rented sectors, and in London this represents one in ten households (2011 Census Analysis - **Overcrowding and Under-occupation in England and Wales**[59]).

**Complex statutory framework for homelessness:** The statutory framework is complex and continues to evolve through case law. It is a specialist area of law and requires regular workforce development to ensure that the right decisions are made.

**Exclusion of those who have no recourse to public funds:** Homeless people who have no NRPF are excluded from homelessness assistance and social security [60] which presents a significant challenge to meeting housing needs (see Appendix 3).

**A diverse homelessness sector:** The 'homelessness sector' is diverse and different to other areas, comprising a multitude of information, advice, support, homeless response and housing services, delivered by public, private, voluntary, community and charitable bodies. It can be resource intensive to navigate.

### TB Control Board Perspective

The main challenges as identified by TBCBs in their survey and by the PHE Housing and Health lead are:

**Accommodation:** access to accommodation was identified as a major issue among all the TBCBs for all USPs. These include those people who misuse drugs or alcohol, migrants (both legal and illegal), those released from prison or remand settings, those with mental health issues and those with MDR-TB.

**No recourse to public funds:** accommodation has been described as a major problem for those patients with no access to public funds.

**Funding accommodation for homeless TB patients:** the 2016 NICE guidance recommends that the cost of housing for TB patients with NRPF should be met from 'health and public health resources'. See NICE guidance 1.8.11 [56] where it states:

"Local government and clinical commissioning groups should fund accommodation for homeless people diagnosed with active TB who are otherwise ineligible for state-funded accommodation. Use health and public health resources, in line with the Care Act 2014."

Providing accommodation for TB patients who are homeless helps promote treatment adherence and treatment completion (so reducing the risk of disease transmission to the wider public), helps reduce the risk of patients being lost to follow-up and reduces the risk of developing drug resistant TB. It also prevents

unnecessary bed blocking, escalating hospital costs and frees up clinicians and others from protracted housing negotiations [70].

Providing accommodation in the community for homeless TB patients at a cost of £40-50 per day for bed and breakfast is substantially cost saving compared to the minimum cost of a hospital in-patient stay varying from £187 - £243 per day (based on the respiratory tariff, 2015-16, HRG DZ51Z 'complex tuberculosis').

Different mechanisms to fund accommodation for homeless TB patients exist, or are being sought, around the country. Exemplar 6.6 describes a service level agreement (SLA) in Hackney; other possibilities include: a risk / cost share across a number of CCGs (E6.12) or an STP footprint; or an agreement between the local commissioners (the CCG) who fund the local authority or other social housing provider to provide accommodation for the duration of treatment for homeless TB patients. In the longer term this is cost saving for CCGs.

**Provision of directly observed treatment (DOT):** 73.5% (673/916) of people with drug sensitive TB notified between 2012 and 2016 who were homeless (with expected treatment duration of less than 12 months) completed treatment within 12 months, with 9.5% (87/916) lost to follow-up, and 5.0% (46/916) having died. Lost to follow-up and incomplete treatment is high in homeless people and this in turn increases the risk of transmission and development of MDR-TB. NICE guidance recommends DOT for all homeless cases. However, only 62.4% (635/1,018) of people notified between 2013 and 2017 who were reported to have current or a history of homelessness received DOT. Further consideration therefore needs to be given to how to support TB services offer more DOT to homeless people.

'**Treatment refusniks**' (patients who refuse treatment) including stop-start patients occurs more commonly amongst homeless people and treatment completion[1] is a major issue.

**Access to primary care services** can be a major issue. In addition, language and cultural differences have been identified as barriers to access.

## 6.4 Recommendations and resources for TBCBs and other stakeholders working with homeless people

A measure of success of the [Collaborative Tuberculosis Strategy for England 2015 – 2020](#) [2] would be the development and implementation of “systematic, joined-up care between health services, health and social care, public health and housing that specifically reaches under-served or vulnerable groups”. The following recommendations are intended to support this:

- 1. TBCBs are encouraged to invite a representative with housing and homelessness expertise** to become a member of the board or to have a role advising the board on housing issues.
- 2. TBCBs working with local authority DsPHs are encouraged to look for opportunities to influence wider strategic partners who commission housing related support services**  
Ensure that the TBCB is working through its DPH member, is familiar with the housing market in their locality, particularly the availability of genuinely affordable rented housing and is informed by and able to influence strategic partnerships and partners who are able to commission housing and housing related support services including local housing authorities and social landlords (see exemplars E6.1, E6.2, E6.14, E6.15).
- 3. TBCBs, working with their partners, are encouraged to develop streamlined accommodation pathways to help support TB services find solutions for homeless patients, particularly those who have NRPFs**  
To support this recommendation there are a number of exemplars to assist TB patients who have NRPFs into accommodation, these include the London NRPF check list (see [Appendix 3](#)), the Bristol NRPF pathway, the City and Hackney local authority SLA and the London Commissioning guidance for homeless people (see exemplars E6.2, E6.3, E6.6, E6.8, E6.11, E6.12, E6.14, E6.15).
- 4. TBCBs to work with partners to agree a process to fund accommodation for homeless patients with TB**  
TBCBs to work with CCGs and local authorities to agree the best way to fund temporary housing for homeless TB patients linked to treatment completion (see exemplars E6.2, E6.7, E6.9, E15 and [Appendix 3](#)). In particular, with respect to patients with NRPF, agree a process on how to fund accommodation as per NICE Guidance 1.8.11.3 [56].
- 5. Consider contingency funds to fund accommodation**  
TBCBs to work with local CCGs or across Sustainability and Transformation Plan (STP) areas to consider risk / cost share (through local contingency funds or

cost share across CCGs) to help fund accommodation for NRPF patients (see E6.6 E6.9 E6.12).

- 6. TBCBs to encourage, via their DPH lead, local authority JSNAs to include local strategic assessments of health and housing needs for TB patients** and consider the relationship between TB, housing circumstances and homelessness, making use of the [homeless health needs audit tool](#) [61] and where there is unmet need, ensure local commissioning plans address this.
- 7. TBCBs are encouraged to raise awareness of TB as an issue for homeless people among non-health groups** such as housing departments in local authorities and other housing providers. By increasing awareness that secure housing reduces TB transmission and improves treatment completion greater emphasis may be placed on finding housing solutions for homeless people with TB.  
A number of areas are supporting the housing workforce to identify and respond to TB and homelessness. To support awareness raising the following resources may be useful:
  - [TB and homelessness: information for homelessness service managers](#)
  - [TB and homelessness: information for homelessness sector staff](#)
  - [TB and homelessness information from TB Alert](#)
- 8. TBCBs to encourage hospital trusts to consider existing local strategies / processes** eg 'delayed transfer of care' strategies to find solutions to accommodating homeless TB patients.
- 9. TBCBs to encourage TB services to identify housing needs** at an early stage during a patients 'episode of care' and involve local authority and other housing specialists in early case conferences. [See Appendix 3](#) for the roles of key players in accommodating TB patients who have NRPFs.
- 10. TBCBs and local partners** to consider whether the use of a mobile X-ray unit visiting homeless hostels on a periodic basis could help them meet the needs of homeless people (see E6.10).
- 11. Encourage use of a common definition of homelessness by using** the definition adopted by FEANTSA and/or NICE and locally agree a definition of suitable housing for TB treatment (see E6.4).
- 12. Local authorities to update service information systems to prompt frontline workers to ask questions to identify homelessness and TB**, record the nature of the homelessness and enable data sharing to help manage cases more effectively and to inform commissioning.

**13. TBCBs, CCGs, NHS England commissioners and patient representatives to work to improve registration of homeless people with primary care**

This would facilitate mutual understanding and help address barriers to healthcare access in general but also to TB diagnostic and therapeutic services. Everyone is entitled to register with a GP without 'proof of address'. TBCBs should work with CCGs and primary care providers to encourage registration of all USPs with GPs. Further details and information leaflets on **how to register with a GP for people who are homeless** can be found in Exemplar (See E2.9) in Chapter 2.

**14. TBCBs, CCGs and local authorities to consider supporting screening for homeless people**

Where a local need has been identified, consider offering TB screening alongside with Hepatitis A, B, C and HIV testing, supporting those requiring treatment on to the referral pathway and providing vaccinations where indicated. In addition, this opportunity could also be used to engage homeless people with health and social care support. (See E6.10 and E6.13).

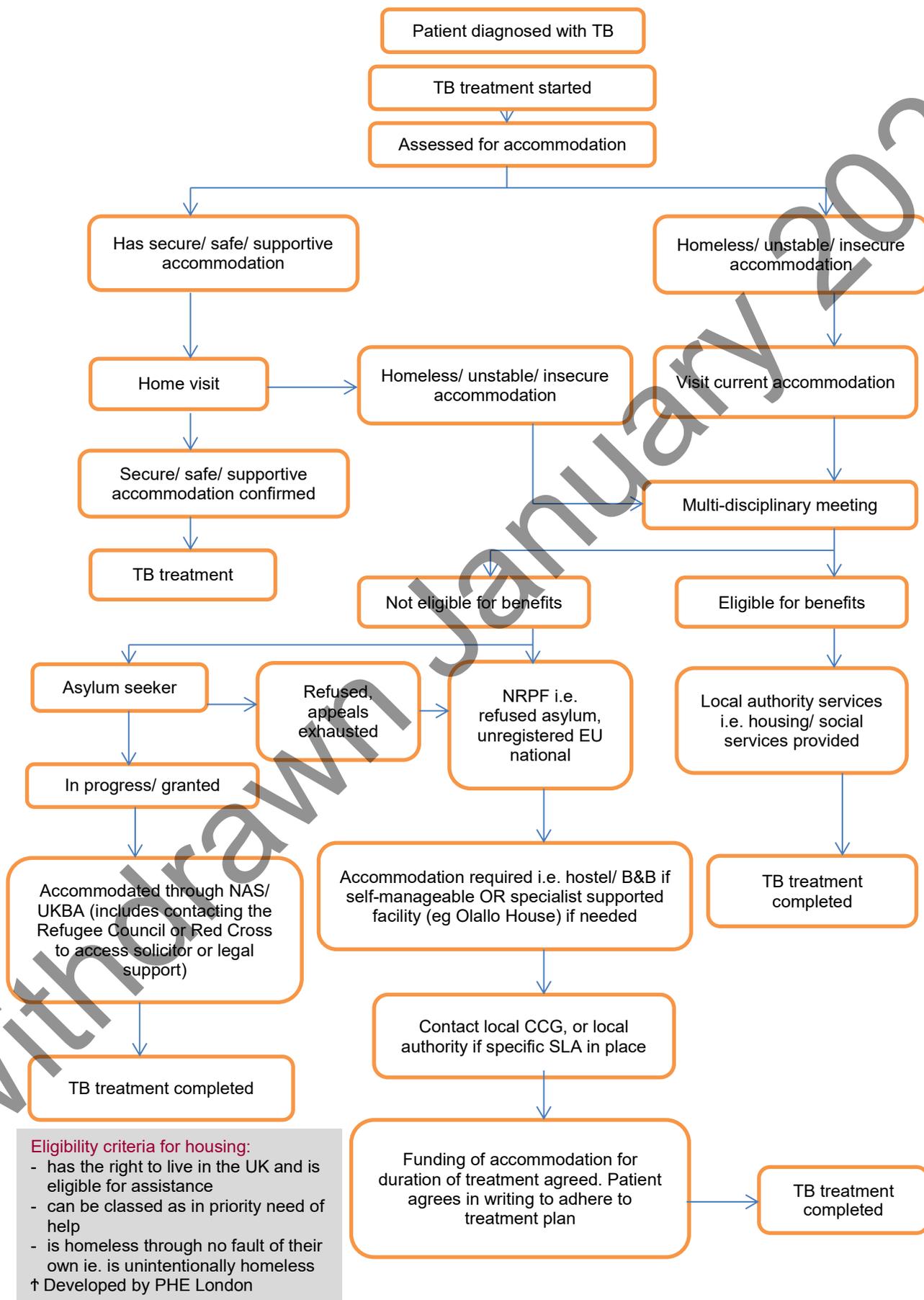
**15. TBCBs to encourage primary care to train its receptionists in 'homeless health' using an online training module prepared by the Healthy London Partnership**

This includes a film, **training pack** and quiz highlights the issues faced by people who are homeless and the ways that GP receptionists can help them to register and receive treatment.

## **6.5 The TB patient's pathway to accommodation**

A patient's pathway to accommodation illustrates a process for identifying and providing accommodation for homeless people diagnosed with active pulmonary TB (see figure 6.2). Multidisciplinary TB teams, commissioners, local authority housing lead officers and other social landlords, providers of hostel accommodation, hospital discharge teams and PHE should ensure that a patient's accommodation needs are met for the duration of their TB treatment.

Figure 6.2 The TB patient’s journey to accommodation †



### **E6.1 Exemplars of good practice for TBCBs working with homeless people**

Buckinghamshire TB team recently identified a need to better provide for their 2 – 3 homeless TB cases per year. They have developed a protocol with the social services team and Buckinghamshire County Council (BCC) to identify link social worker(s).

The aim is to provide fast-track access to appropriate accommodation for the length of TB treatment for those who are homeless by working closely with the local authority and social services. This protocol will ensure patients on treatment are never discharged into homelessness.

**Contact:** Margaret Holland

**Email:** Margaret.Holland1@nhs.net

### **E 6.2 London checklist to help accommodate TB patients with NRPFs**

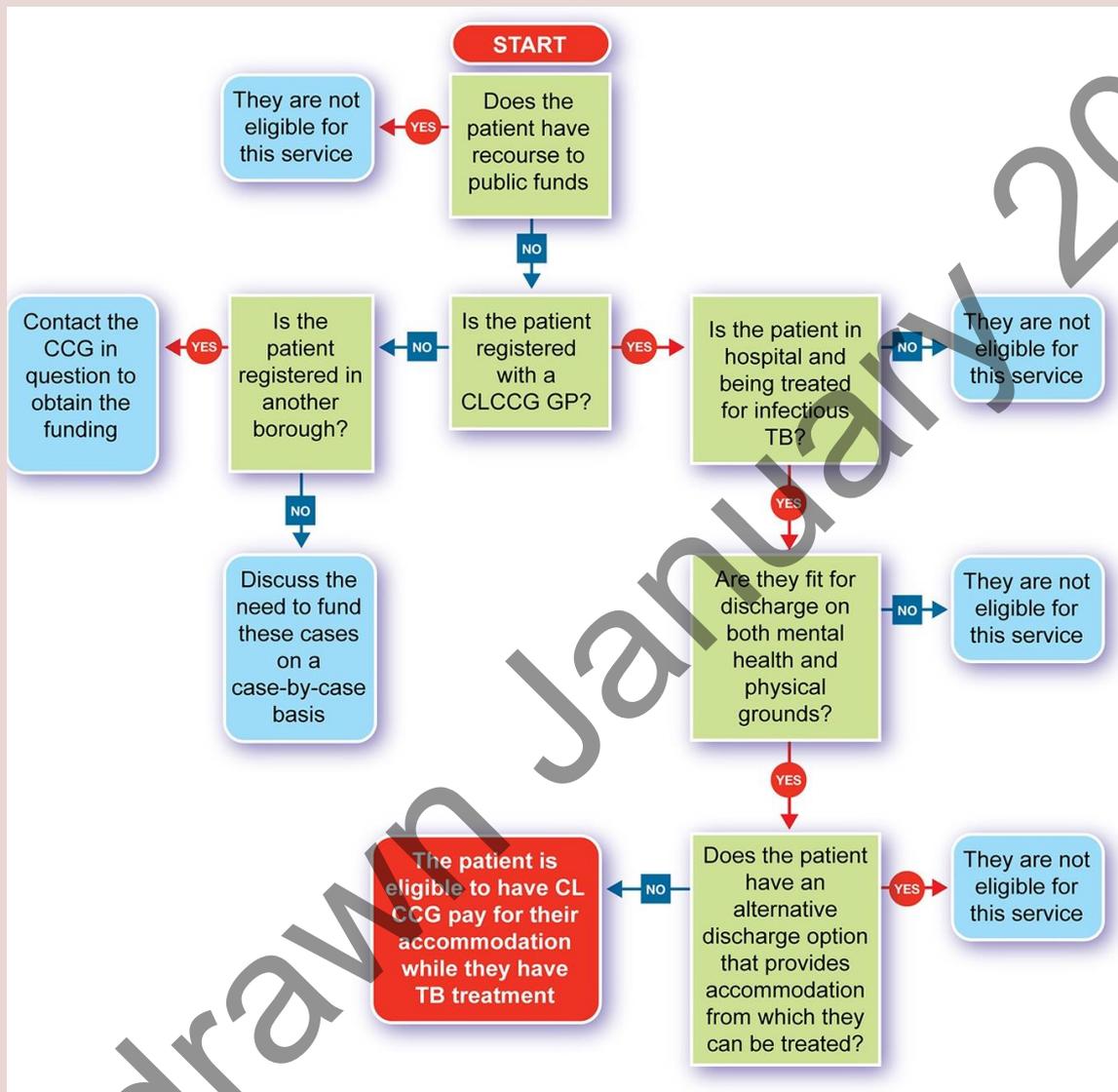
A checklist (see Appendix 3) has been developed in London with a view to reduce some of the delays in finding accommodation for patients who have NRPF by identifying the main steps of the process and with whom each responsibility lies.

The checklist establishes from the outset who takes overall responsibility for coordinating the process of accommodating TB patients with NRPFs up until a case conference is held. This checklist has been developed in collaboration with the NRPF network; Find and Treat, TB Reach, Imperial College Healthcare Trust TB services and Discharge team, the Whittington Hospital TB Social Care team and Islington NRPF Team (see Appendix 3).

**Project Leads:** Anita Roche or Sara Atkins or Samar Pankanti

**Email:** Anita.Roche@phe.gov.uk or samar.pankanti@nhs.net or Sara.Atkin@phe.gov.uk

**E 6.3 Central London CCGs (CLCCGs) flowchart to determine eligibility for accommodation of those with no recourse to public funds**



**Project Leads:** Samar Pankanti and Sara Atkins

**Email:** [samar.pankanti@nhs.net](mailto:samar.pankanti@nhs.net) and [Sara.Atkin@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Sara.Atkin@phe.gov.uk)

### **E 6.4 Homeless Healthcare Team - Southampton**

The Homeless Healthcare Team in Southampton seeks to provide equity of provision for homeless people whilst recognising that a separate service is needed because many people are unable or unwilling to access mainstream provision despite having extremely complex needs.

The service is provided to homeless people across the city of Southampton. The description 'homeless' encompasses people living in: (i) hostels or night shelters; (ii) bed and breakfast; (iii) supported accommodation for those with mental health or substance misuse problems; (iv) refuge houses for women fleeing domestic violence; (v) approved premises for offenders; (vi) bedsits or private rented accommodation without security of tenure; (vii) mobile homes, caravans or cars (viii) people with no accommodation who are residing on the streets; (ix) asylum seekers and / or migrants who find themselves without any kind of financial or housing support.

The Homeless Healthcare Team in Southampton seeks to uncover and meet new areas of need within Southampton in a bid to address health inequalities. This team has been important in helping address the needs of homeless TB patients. More service level information is available from Solent NHS Trust.

Website: <http://www.solent.nhs.uk/service-info.asp?id=40&utype=1>

## E 6.5 The Health Inclusion Team – IGRA screening for latent TB in asylum seeker and refugee populations

The Health Inclusion Team (HIT) delivers care to vulnerable adults within the Southwark, Lambeth and Lewisham Boroughs. The team provides healthcare for homeless, refugee and drug and alcohol clients. This population is at an increased risk of poor health and difficulties managing and maintaining their health.

HIT has two services for asylum seekers and refugees. Patients in both services are offered comprehensive health assessments, which include screening for active TB and BBV screening. IGRA screening for latent TB has been introduced alongside this:

- 1) The *Health Inclusion Clinic* in Brixton, is a specialist GP clinic for homeless refugees, asylum seekers, failed asylum seekers and NRPF. Patients are at particularly high risk of TB as not only do they come from countries with a high incidence of TB, but they are also subject to poverty, destitution and homelessness. Since 2014 the clinic has offered IGRA testing to patients aged 16-65 regardless of date of entry into the UK. 28.9% (41/142 patients tested between November 2014 - 2017) had a positive IGRA test and were diagnosed with latent TB. Patients with a positive IGRA are referred to the local chest clinic for consideration of chemoprophylaxis.
- 2) HIT is commissioned by NHS England to offer health screening to all clients living in *Barry House Initial Accommodation*, a 150 bed hostel for asylum seekers in Dulwich. In October 2018 we introduced IGRA testing to patients aged 16-65. The vast majority of these patients are newly arrived in the UK.

After the successful implementation of IGRA testing in our refugee services, our aim is to offer the test to the homeless population and people who misuse drug and alcohol seen by the wider HIT team.

**Project Lead:** Dr Shazia Munir. Health Inclusion Team, Guy's and St Thomas' Trust  
**Email address:** [shazia.munir@nhs.net](mailto:shazia.munir@nhs.net)

### **E 6.6 Bristol patient pathway for patients with NRPF**

Bristol CCG, local authority Public Health and PHE Health Protection have drafted a patient pathway for those exceptional circumstances where homeless TB patients have no permanent secure accommodation and NRPFs.

Individuals with TB who are homeless in Bristol undergo housing, social care and asylum assessments as necessary. If it is deemed that they are not eligible for support from these assessments a case conference is held to discuss the patient pathway and public health implications of their situation. Under the pathway, attendees at the case conference include the treating TB consultant, TB nurses, local authority Housing Options team, local authority Public Health (Health Protection) representatives, PHE Health Protection and the TB service commissioner from the local CCG. The local authority Social Care, Asylum team and others may also be invited to attend as required.

This patient pathway is working to agree with the CCG, local authority Public Health and PHE Health Protection team how to fund prompt housing for the patient in question for the duration of their TB treatment.

While housed and on treatment, the City Council Tenant Support Services and Asylum services (if appropriate) will work with the individual to facilitate longer term support.

**Project Contact:** Mike Wade, Deputy Director of Health Protection

**Email:** [Mike.Wade@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Mike.Wade@phe.gov.uk)

### **E 6.7 Olallo House, a residential unit for destitute TB patients in London**

Olallo House includes a five-bed residential unit for destitute Eastern European TB patients in London. Available to all TB services in London, the unit has a dedicated support worker and each resident has an individual care plan. The dedicated support worker seeks to enable residents to regularise their residency, access benefits and/or employment in order to move on into independent, self-supported, accommodation and to support the resident to complete TB treatment.

The unit is part of a larger complex served by the charity The Saint John of God Hospital Services. The TB patients are usually funded via contributions from CCGs (see chapter 11, Models of Care).

**Contacts:** Miguel Neves / Pawel Zabielski

**Email:** [MiguelNeves@sjog.org.uk](mailto:MiguelNeves@sjog.org.uk) / [pawelzabielski@sjog.org.uk](mailto:pawelzabielski@sjog.org.uk)

Withdrawn January 2024

### **E 6.8: The housing of TB patients with NRPFs in City and Hackney**

In 2008 the Homerton Hospital TB team reviewed their lost to follow up patients; a common factor for all was lack of housing, and the lack of eligibility for local authority benefits. This needed to be addressed in order to reduce the 'lost to follow up' and non-completion of treatment.

The TB team audited TB patients who had either bed-blocked and/or been lost to follow up over the previous 3 years (2005-2008) and the financial impact these had upon services. A series of meetings was held with London Borough of Hackney's Homeless Persons Unit and a Service Level Agreement (SLA) to accommodate homeless patients with NRPF was developed. Homeless TB patients with NRPF are housed in temporary accommodation for the duration of their TB treatment; they are provided with daily DOT and non-adherence results in eviction. They are provided with a monthly bus pass to support attendance for clinic-based DOT.

Since 2008, every patient housed via the SLA has completed treatment. City and Hackney have not had a lost to follow up patient since 2008. Thirty five patients from 21 different countries have been housed, 45% of whom had smear positive pulmonary TB. Housing these patients creates a vital opportunity for them to complete treatment, gain social and psychological support from the TB case worker, and prevent onward transmission of the disease.

**Project Lead:** Dr Susan Collinson, Homerton Hospital, TB Team

**Email:** [sue.collinson@homerton.nhs.uk](mailto:sue.collinson@homerton.nhs.uk)

### **E 6.9 Use of personal health budgets for traveller community by Brighton and Hove CCGs**

Brighton and Hove CCGs have developed the PHB (Personal Health Budget) for a member of the traveller community and are exploring the use of small PHBs, for hostel based homeless individuals. Though not specifically for TB patients PHBs could be applied to TB patients as well. This came out of work with the NHSE PHB Equalities network.

**Project Contact:** Sue Ford, RCN

**Email:** [bhccg.chcadmin@nhs.net](mailto:bhccg.chcadmin@nhs.net)

### **E 6.10 The Find and Treat Service, London**

Find and Treat are a specialist outreach team that work alongside over 200 NHS and third sector front-line services to tackle TB and blood borne viruses (BBV) among homeless people, high risk drug or alcohol users, vulnerable migrants and people in contact with the criminal justice system.

Find and Treat outreach, a platform of point of care (POC) diagnostics on a Mobile Health Unit (MHU) to almost 10,000 people across London annually and support referral and onward care to ensure access to, and engagement, with TB treatment services. Additionally the service provides training, advice and practical assistance to frontline TB services and allied health and social care services. The outreach team includes clinical nurse specialists, social workers, substance misuse professionals, radiographers, expert technicians and former patients who work as peer advocates. Peers are recruited from the client group and work both on the MHU and directly support patients in the community. The service operates in every London Borough and regularly supports PHE and local providers to respond to incidents and outbreaks nationally. UCLH host the service on behalf of London CCGs and are working with PHE and local partners in the West Midlands to create a national outreach service as recommended by NICE and the National Collaborative TB Strategy.

Find and Treat aim to take TB control into the community, find active TB cases early and support patients complete a full course of treatment. See chapter 10, 'Models of Care' for further details.

**Project Lead:** Dr Alistair Story – Clinical Lead – Find and Treat

**Email address:** [al.story@nhs.net](mailto:al.story@nhs.net)

### **E 6.11 London Commissioning Guidance for homeless people**

Commissioning guidance for London on health and care for people who are **homeless** was published by the London Homeless Health Programme in 2016.

The London Homeless Health Programme was established in response to the 'Better Health for London' report which suggested Health and Care commissioners should develop a pan-London, multi-agency approach to healthcare for homeless people and people who sleep rough. It outlines 10 commitments for improving health outcomes for people who are homeless in London. Commissioners can use this document to find guiding principles in their work to improve health services for people who are homeless in their localities. Each commitment includes ideas and practical tips on how to commission high quality, timely and co-ordinated healthcare for people who are experiencing homelessness. The work builds on the peer-led consultation and evaluation report **More than a statistic**. The Commissioning Guidance outlines how commissioners can respond to the lived experience of people who are homeless and their views about their health and the health services they access.

The London Homeless Health Programme has also partnered with Groundswell to produce a card that reminds GP receptionists and other practice staff of the national patient registration guidance, which confirms that people do not need a fixed address or identification to register or access treatment at a GP practice.

Point of contact: [lhhp@nhs.net](mailto:lhhp@nhs.net)

### **E 6.12 A CCG risk share arrangement to fund accommodation for TB patients with NRPFs in London**

Previously in London funding of accommodation for TB patients who are homeless and have no recourse to public funds (NRPFs) was predominantly managed in an ad hoc manner. This required a business case to be developed each time accommodation was needed, along with evidence of the Public Health rationale for providing accommodation.

The London Clinical Leadership Group (a subgroup of the London TB Control Board) with the TB Control Board advocated for a more efficient and equitable way to manage these cases resulting in a business case for a risk share arrangement between all London CCGs to fund accommodation for TB patients who are homeless and have NRPFs. This business case was accepted and an operational policy and governance structure has been developed.

All patients will require a full assessment of their eligibility for housing and other benefits in the first instance, and only those who have NRPFs, are on treatment for TB and currently homeless, will be referred to this pathway. Accommodation will be linked to treatment compliance and is only for the duration of treatment.

In the first year, 28 patients were accommodated coming from 15 different CCGs. Most were accommodated in Olallo House, but a significant number also in local B&Bs .

For the 2018-19 financial year, the risk-share has been discontinued, but an agreement was reached by all London CCGs to fund anyone from their local area who would fall under the risk-share's criteria. This means that the scheme itself is continuing, but that the financial arrangements have changed in the background.

Please contact the project leads if you would like to see examples of documentation to support this approach to providing accommodation for patients with NRPFs.

**Project Contact:** Anita Roche – TB lead PHE London

**Email:** [Anita.Roche@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Anita.Roche@phe.gov.uk)

### E 6.13 Homelessness in Northamptonshire

Northamptonshire has several district councils with higher than average homeless households in comparison to the England and regional averages. TB incidence, although lower than both regional and England averages, has risen slightly in the last few years and there has been an increase in notifications in those who are homeless.

A multiagency resource pooling exercise led by Northamptonshire County Council has been set up with the aim to reach out to homeless and rough sleepers in the county to provide basic health checks. This project is funded by a joint resource pooling exercise between the Local Authority, NHS, PHE, non NHS providers and voluntary organisations to provide a one stop health shop for the identified vulnerable groups. This programme aims to:

- improve access to services (primary, secondary, social care) and housing.
- test for and treat infectious diseases by:
  - a. offering Hepatitis A, B, C and HIV tests
  - b. offering latent TB screening
  - c. facilitating those requiring treatment directly into the treatment pathway
- improve immunisation uptake by offering Hepatitis B and seasonal flu
- identify people with non-communicable diseases and engage them with health and social care services.
- Increase in GP registration

**Leads:** Drs Annapurna Sen & Samia Latif

**Email:** [ASen@northamptonshire.gov.uk](mailto:ASen@northamptonshire.gov.uk) and [samia.latif@phe.gov.uk](mailto:samia.latif@phe.gov.uk)

2019

### **E 6.14 Risk Share: Local leadership in tackling TB in homeless populations**

Slough Borough Council, NHS East Berkshire CCG and the TB Service in Frimley Health NHS Foundation Trust have developed and agreed a Memorandum of Agreement (MOU) to fund suitable accommodation and subsistence for patients with TB. This is for TB patients who, at the time of discharge from hospital or at any time during treatment, are homeless, including those with no recourse to public funds (NRPF). The Council and CCG have agreed a 50:50 risk share and that the decision for service accommodation will be made within 5 working days to ensure timely case management by the TB Services and Thames Valley Health Protection Team.

**Leads:** Jo Jefferies

**Email:** [Jo.Jefferies@bracknell-forest.gov.uk](mailto:Jo.Jefferies@bracknell-forest.gov.uk)

2019

Withdrawn January 2024

### E 6.15 Housing for TB patients with no recourse to public funds in Greater Manchester

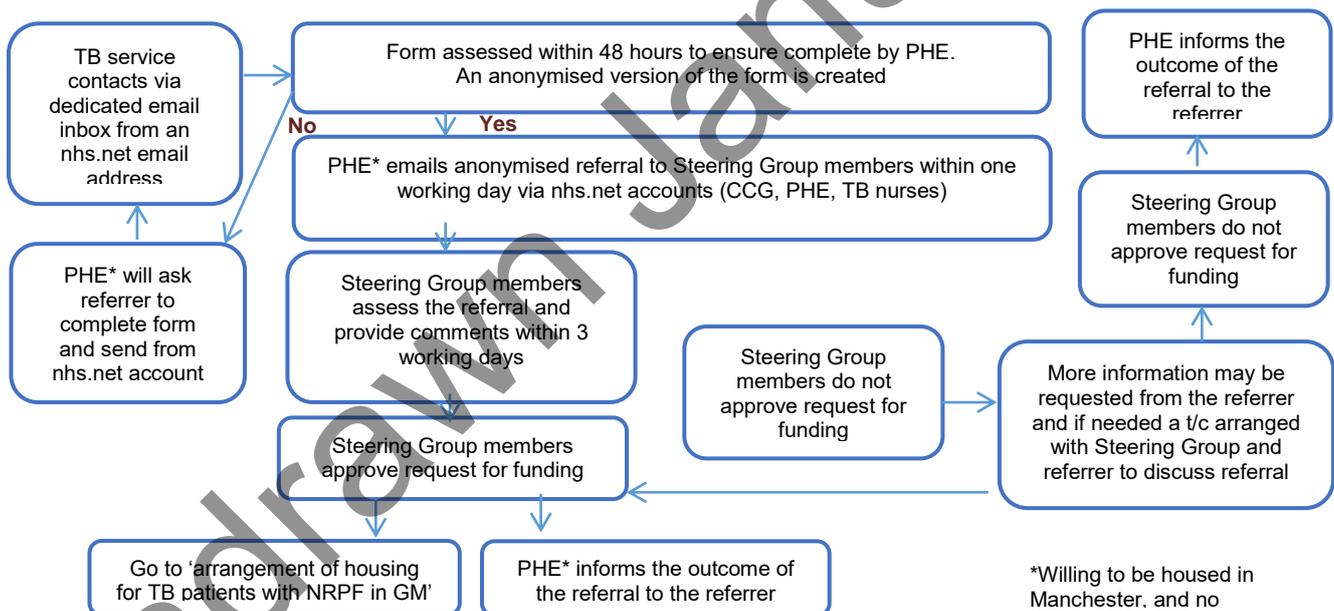
The Greater Manchester TB Collaborative Group has agreed a funding process with CCGs across Greater Manchester for up to 8 homeless TB patients who have no recourse to public funds a year to be housed (including 2 meals a day) for the course of the treatment. Patients must meet a list of criteria to qualify and must sign a commitment to adhere to treatment. TB services complete a referral form and submit this to a dedicated email address. An anonymised version is then forwarded to a steering group for consideration within 3 days of receipt. If approved, the referral is forwarded to the Manchester Housing team who will respond within 5 days with a plan for housing. This process was adapted from learning shared by the London TBCBs.

**Leads:** Nadia Baig, Director of Commissioning, Oldham CCG & Merav Kliner, Consultant in Health Protection (GM), PHE

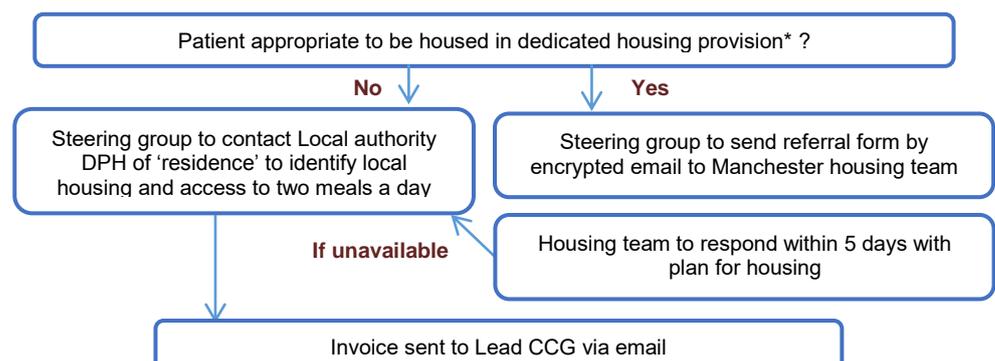
**Email:** [nadiabaig@nhs.net](mailto:nadiabaig@nhs.net) & [Diane.Fiefield@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Diane.Fiefield@phe.gov.uk)

2019

#### Referral pathway of TB patients with NRPF in Greater Manchester



#### Housing arrangement for NRPF TB patient in Greater Manchester



## Chapter 7: Local government and its role in tackling TB in USPs

People in USPs with TB typically have multiple complex problems that require an integrated health and social care approach. Local authorities are well placed to ensure a joined up approach to holistic TB care and support including social care, housing support, crisis loans and benefits, substance misuse services, and voluntary sector assistance. By tackling TB in USPs, the burden of TB in each local authority (provided in the [Appendix 1](#)), in partnership with the NHS, can help reduce health inequalities in communities.

The structural reforms initiated by the [Health and Social Care Act \(HSCA12\)](#) [62] have had a profound impact on the way public health is organised, commissioned and delivered. Local authorities are now responsible for improving the health of their local population and for commissioning public health services in their areas which include specialist substance misuse services, sexual health and family planning, children's 0-19 public health nursing, NHS health checks and healthy lifestyles services such as stop smoking and weight management.

Given the role of DsPH in reducing health inequalities in their boroughs, tackling TB amongst USPs is a key priority. TBCBs and other TB stakeholders need to engage meaningfully with local authorities to address the holistic medical and social care needs of people with complex lives who have TB.

In the new health and social care structures, post April 2013, local authorities have a statutory duty to establish Health and Wellbeing Boards (HWB). The HWB is a formal subcommittee of the local authority which includes a range of stakeholders such as the NHS, CCGs and local authority. The HWB has a duty to show leadership around integrated working between the NHS, social care and Public Health. It is a statutory duty of Health and Wellbeing Boards to publish an up to date Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) to identify public health needs, gaps and priorities. Another statutory duty of the HWB is to produce and publish a Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategy (JHWS) detailing how public health and health issues can be addressed, based on the [priority areas](#) [63] of the JSNA [64].

## 7.1 The generic role of local authorities in supporting USPs with TB:

Local authorities have a democratic mandate as councillors are elected by the people. In relation to USPs their key roles are:

### Strategic roles

- establishing Health and Wellbeing Boards (HWB) where the issues of health inequalities and the under-served maybe tackled
- producing a JSNA and JHWS
- incorporating the TB agenda within the local authority health protection or other relevant forums

### Direct / frontline roles

**Providing housing for vulnerable clients** (working with the NHS in a joined up way under CCG funded housing agreements where relevant). Along with their public health responsibilities local authorities have a duty to provide social care services such as residential accommodation for those who are in need of care due to their age, illness or disability. Being diagnosed with active TB can mean that patients, on a case by case basis, based on certain vulnerability factors, may be eligible for accommodation. Local authority housing departments make decisions on homeless applications based on statutory right to housing based on criteria set out in the Housing Act 1996 [53] and the homelessness code of guidance for local authorities [65]. However, DsPH, housing and social care colleagues should work together to ensure that patients with non-infectious TB and social issues, especially those with or no recourse to public funds can access appropriate housing.

### **Social workers proactively engaging with clients with chaotic lives**

Local authority social work departments (via their statutory social services function) have social workers specialising in different areas including mental health social work and substance misuse social work. These professionals work with clients with social risk factors who may experience even more difficulties as a result of their TB. Local authorities can also assist vulnerable persons with crisis grants and hardship loans.

### **Using all the assistance tools at the local authorities' disposal eg crisis grants and loans and applying Part 2A orders as required**

Local authority heads of environmental health may be asked to activate a **Part 2A Order as outlined in the Health Protection Act** [66] for people who are

infectious and not complying with medical treatment or isolation. The Regulations of the Public Health Act include legal powers, available to enforce actions to protect public health. They are available to local authorities and involve an application to a magistrate. Local authorities would typically use these powers in consultation with other organisations, such as PHE, the NHS or the emergency services.

## 7.2 The role of the local authority Director of Public Health in supporting USPs with TB

Directors of Public Health (DsPH) work with their CCG colleagues to ensure the quality of local health services including TB services; they influence offender health by providing strategic direction as board members of Strategic Community Safety Partnerships (which also impact on persons leaving prison services), are members of Prison Health Partnership Boards which ensure the quality of prison healthcare. DsPH also work with CCGs on primary care initiatives including GP registration of vulnerable or marginalised people; commission substance misuse services (important as substance misuse is a recognised risk factor for TB) and commission HIV prevention programmes at a regional and borough level (HIV being another key risk for TB). In addition, DsPH often have advisory roles around homelessness, benefits, chaotic persons and similar issues.

## 7.3 What can local authorities do for USPs with TB?

- 1. Ensure a joined-up, multi-agency approach to TB patient care** and support by fully involving council departments, such as social care, housing and benefits and other statutory agencies such as the NHS to ensure care and support includes social needs ie housing, subsistence and social care.
- 2. Encourage local health and social service commissioners** to prioritise the delivery of appropriate clinical and public health services for TB, (especially in areas where TB rates are highest) and drive improvements in early diagnosis and completion of treatment, both key to reducing TB rates in England. Consider using pooled budgets to help patients complete treatment.
- 3. Promote local leadership of TB at all levels** – such as local leadership through elected members, strategic leadership through the director of public health and health and wellbeing boards and health protection boards and health leadership via CCGs, wider NHS partners and public health teams.
- 4. Encourage NHS commissioners**, local authorities, housing departments and hostel accommodation providers to agree a process for providing

accommodation for TB patients who are vulnerable or homeless or otherwise ineligible for funded accommodation.

5. **Support, where possible, an individual's social needs** through use of local authority assistance tools eg crisis grants and hardship loans (where they exist), to provide flexible solutions for TB patients on a case by case basis. This support, and that of a social worker, can improve treatment completion rates. Invite a local TB nurse to raise awareness of TB among local authority staff.
6. **Ensure information about TB is cascaded** into key local authority teams eg children's services, adult services, housing and benefits and Citizen's Advice; as the support to TB patients benefits from the use of the 'whole family' approach. For example, if an adult has TB then the impact on any children is considered or if a child has TB the impact on education taken into account.
7. **Facilitate appropriate access to information and advice on TB**, its symptoms, diagnosis and treatment for under-served populations such as the homeless, drug/alcohol users or new migrants.
8. **Promote registration with GPs for new migrants**, vulnerable or marginalised people to aid early diagnosis of medical problems.
9. **Local authorities could work in partnership** with local Citizen's Advice Bureau's to enable TB nurses to refer individual TB cases for CAB/welfare support via agreed appointment times (not as a general drop in session).
10. **Work, via the DPH, with CCGs and NHS England** to ensure that screening, immunisation and treatment services reach out to diverse populations and are accessible to the deprived or marginalised.
11. **Consider how third sector organisations** can help improve access to TB services and patient support, and encourage and empower the voice of people affected by TB. These groups are important sources of support for patients as well as important to consult when designing new health programmes.
12. **Include TB in the local authority's Joint Strategic Needs Assessment** (JSNA) and the joint health and wellbeing strategies (JHWS); ensure TB is on the agenda of the health and wellbeing board (HWB) and the sustainability and transformation partnerships (STPs).
13. **Encourage multi-agency working on TB** via the HWB and health protection board (where they exist). These boards have a role in partnership working, including with NHS commissioners, to ensure that effective local TB control is

achieved. This could include identifying if indicators such as treatment completion rates or key performance indicators (KPIs) determined by the local TB Control Board, are being met.

14. Consider undertaking a scrutiny committee review of TB in areas of high incidence.

#### 7.4 Recommendations for TB Control Boards:

1. **TBCBs to ensure that a DsPH is on the TBCB to represent the views of the local authority on TB.**
2. **TBCBs and their partners are encouraged to work with DsPH in areas of high TB incidence** to ensure that TB and the needs of the under-served with TB are included on the agendas of the Health and Wellbeing Board and local Health Protection Board (where they exist) and are included in the local JSNA and Joint Health, Wellbeing Strategy and STPs.
3. **TBCBs to give due consideration to the full scope of the roles of the local authority** (as outlined above) and support and use these where appropriate to take forward work to tackle TB in their USPs.
4. **TBCBs are encouraged to engage with local authorities for advice and support** and share the document developed by the Local Government Association and PHE entitled '[Tackling tuberculosis: local government's public health role](#)'[67].
5. **TBCBs to encourage local authorities, in areas of high incidence,** to appoint a Councillor as a 'TB Champion' – someone who can put political weight behind the issue and support the local authority public health department and NHS to enable their voices to be heard (see E7.6)
6. **TBCBs to promote use of local Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) services** by TB nurses, to support TB patients access appropriate social support such as housing benefits, food bank etc. Consideration to be given to appointing a dedicated CAB case worker with up-to-date knowledge and expertise to assist TB patients with their advice needs. If possible ensure TB nurses are fully aware of CAB services in a streamlined way. (see E7.1 to E7.5)
7. **TBCBs to ensure that DsPH and local authority 'TB Champions'** (as outlined above) are aware of specific local work to tackle TB such as the new migrant LTBI testing and treatment programmes where they are in place.

8. **TBCBs to encourage joined up working across agencies** and the inclusion of TB and USPs in needs assessments that take full account of the work that the local authorities undertake.
9. **TBCBs to work with local authority housing and social care departments, NHS TB services, NHS commissioners, and hostel accommodation providers** to agree a process for providing accommodation to those who are vulnerable and have TB, including those ineligible for state funded accommodation (see [chapter 6](#) for more information)

Withdrawn January 2024

## 7.6 Exemplars of good practice on TB services working with the local authorities

### E 7.1 Coventry CAB TB Support Service - working with under-served populations

The Coventry Citizen's Advice Bureau (CAB) TB support service was established to address some of the complex social needs of patients with TB (and HIV), to support them complete their treatment.

A dedicated case-worker with expertise in TB is funded by Coventry City Council to assist patients with TB to access help and support through the traditional CAB advice route. The service helps patients diagnosed with TB to address social issues and some underlying problems by providing practical advice and support on matters such as money, benefits, debts, other financial issues, housing, landlord issues, homelessness, or being able to access services digitally.

The patient journey within the Coventry CAB TB Support Service:

- the patient is referred to the CAB services directly by the TB team. The Client is then contacted by a caseworker and offered a face to face appointment in the CAB office, in the community or by phone. This helps client engagement as this saves time and allows flexibility with regard to where and when the client is seen.
- in their first meeting, the client gives written consent to the CAB service to act on his/her behalf and share information with health professionals (optional)
- a holistic needs assessment is undertaken (benefits, debts, housing etc.) and an action plan is developed with the client
- in order to deal with a range of issues the client is signposted / referred to other agencies where appropriate. This can include a request for support from the local TB hardship fund or other charitable funds as needed and available locally
- the client's case is reviewed on a monthly basis
- clients can be referred and re-referred as many times as needed, as the CAB team recognise that engagement can be an issue for this group. The CAB team always accepts referrals, even if clients have previously disengaged or not attended appointments
- the case for a client is closed when all issues have been resolved or when the client ceases to engage with the service

**Website:** <https://www.coventrycitizensadvice.org.uk/project/tb-hiv-support/>

2019

## E 7.2 Citizens Advice in Enfield supporting TB patients

Citizens Advice Enfield, agreed to fund a new service to provide advice to support patients with TB. After an initial struggle they were able to raise £15,500 for a small pilot from a charitable trust. This was sufficient to employ a CAB adviser one day a week for two years and fund up to 270 appointments over this period.

The Enfield CAB service is linked to the local TB service. When the TB service require assistance with a patient, the TB staff, via an ex-directory number phone and book an appointment directly with the TB project worker. The project worker will either visit the patient in hospital or make an appointment to see the patient at the CAB office. The advice worker has the capacity to cover the full range of advice topics but in practice most of the enquiries have been about benefits and debts.

Enfield CAB services have a long history of supporting HIV patients with their advice needs. As part of this work, occasional patients with a dual HIV/TB diagnosis have been supported and the CAB service get to know the TB nurse and social work teams. The TB team requested a similar casework service for their clients with a single diagnosis of TB. The TB team provided a TB training session for the CAB service team, which ensured that anyone approaching the CAB 'general drop in' would see a better-informed adviser.

**Project lead:** Jill Harrison

**Email:** [Jill.harrison@enfieldcab.org.uk](mailto:Jill.harrison@enfieldcab.org.uk)

2019

### E 7.3 TB Project 'Advice First Aid' working with Citizens Advice Bureau

St George's Hospital TB Team joined the 'Advice First Aider's Network' (AFAN) which is part of Citizens Advice Wandsworth's (CAW) Project, to reach people who experience hardship around accommodation, benefits and employment during their TB treatment. With the constant changes in welfare benefit systems, it has been a challenge for the TB Team to offer the right advice and support to patients. This project is funded by Big Lottery funding, for a 2-year period.

The project trains the outreach workers in AFAN equipping them with the knowledge and skills to provide advice and information on housing welfare benefits and refer the patients in crisis to appropriate local services. The outreach workers attend regular follow up training sessions, eg a recent training session was held on 'Universal Credit and Advice and support to EU Citizens'. Being part of the AFAN offers the TB team the advantage of referring patients to CAW advisers directly without having to follow the standard appointment systems. This has helped the TB patients to access support more quickly.

**Project Lead:** Beth Rattigan(CAW) and Michael Nayagam, TB Outreach Worker

**Email:** [beth.rattigan@cawandsworth.org](mailto:beth.rattigan@cawandsworth.org) and [michael.nayagam@stgeorges.nhs.uk](mailto:michael.nayagam@stgeorges.nhs.uk)

2019

#### E 7.4 Access to foodbanks for under-served populations, London

Foodbanks provide a minimum of three days nutritionally balanced, non-perishable tinned and dried foods to people in crisis that have been donated by the local community. Many food banks are now also offering essential non-food items such as toiletries and hygiene products.

Search online for foodbank services local to the borough in which the **patient resides**, this will find the closest foodbanks affiliated with the Trust when you search by postcode. Bear in mind that there may also be other independent local food bank services that the patient can access without the need for a referral.

An individual needs a referral voucher to access the foodbank. Organisations that commonly refer are GP's, health visitors, social workers and Citizens Advice Bureau. The foodbank and referral agency gather some basic information from the individual to help them to identify the cause of the crisis, offer practical guidance and prepare suitable emergency food. To become a referral organisation (which a TB service could be), contact the local foodbank to explain the role of your organisation and why you want to refer. The foodbank should then send you a template referral form. Your team may need to attend a short training on foodbank referrals.

The local council may be able to also signpost to local foodbanks as well as any local assistance scheme which may provide other support such as clothing vouchers. If the food bank is run by a church or other religious group, they will still help individuals if they are from another religion or are not religious themselves.

Contact: Natalie Pedersen (Health Protection Practitioner)

Email: [natalie.pedersen@phe.gov.uk](mailto:natalie.pedersen@phe.gov.uk)

2019

### **E 7.5 LA and CCG support to manage TB outbreak in a vulnerable community with a number of social risk factors.**

The Coventry and Warwickshire TB team have been managing an outbreak of TB within a vulnerable community and received funds for bespoke interventions as follows:

- food voucher incentives of up to a maximum £15 per week, per patient (from a small TB hardship fund allocated by the Local Authority) for those compliant with DOT to support continued engagement and treatment completion
- a shared investment, secured by Consultant in Public Health, from joint Commissioners (Local Authority and CCG) to support TB Team capacity, by employing two short term 'assertive outreach' posts to work specifically with this cohort of patients. These short-term posts were created in response to the challenge and time intensive demands for the TB Team in working with this cohort of patients

Lessons learnt from this outbreak include:

- regular multiagency meetings, addressing the operational and strategic issues worked well
- voucher incentives supported treatment compliance but a clear underpinning protocol is required to support their use
- short term assertive outreach posts can be potentially helpful, but there is an important need to upskill staff very quickly, which can be challenging
- commissioners need to support creative problem-solving approaches and offer flexible, bespoke solutions and investment (where possible to) enable innovation

**Project Contact:** Nadia Inglis

**Email:** [nadiainglis@warwickshire.gov.uk](mailto:nadiainglis@warwickshire.gov.uk)

2019

## E 7.6 Leeds (UK) TB Champions

The Health Protection Team from Leeds City Council's Public Health Department has pioneered a community based communication approach of informed 'TB Champions' from under-served migrant populations. This innovative low cost/high impact approach is increasing awareness of Latent TB Infection (LTBI), promoting the uptake of screening and treatment compliance.

TB Champions are volunteers from communities, which have migrants originating from counties with a high incidence of TB. Champions receive training from Local Authority Public Health professionals, with the opportunity to ask TB nurses any questions. The training covers basic awareness of TB, local screening arrangements and the treatment available. Dispelling myths and reinforcing key messages is a critical component of the training as misinformation can embody and reinforce social isolation and discrimination. The Champions support their community with key messages, such as TB being preventable, curable and that screening and treatment are free. TB Champions engage with their community in a number of ways such as religious meetings and community meetings. The Champions usually volunteer within their community in other capacities and this complements their existing trust status and supports the sustainability of the approach. When engaging with the community the Champions raise awareness of TB and LTBI, along with promoting registering with a GP.

So far, as of March 2017, the project has 37 TB Champions (12 active) who have spoken to 351 people that meet the LTBI screening criteria over a 4-month period. In total this project has cost £1,168 to date.

The 'Champions' project is a collaboration involving Leeds City Council, NHS Leeds Community Healthcare, NHS Leeds South and East Clinical Commissioning Group and most importantly a range of 3rd Sector groups and projects.

**Project Leaders:** Rebekah Cutter and Kevin McGready

**E-mail:** [rebekah.cutter@leeds.gov.uk](mailto:rebekah.cutter@leeds.gov.uk) and [kevin.mcgreedy@leeds.gov.uk](mailto:kevin.mcgreedy@leeds.gov.uk)

2019

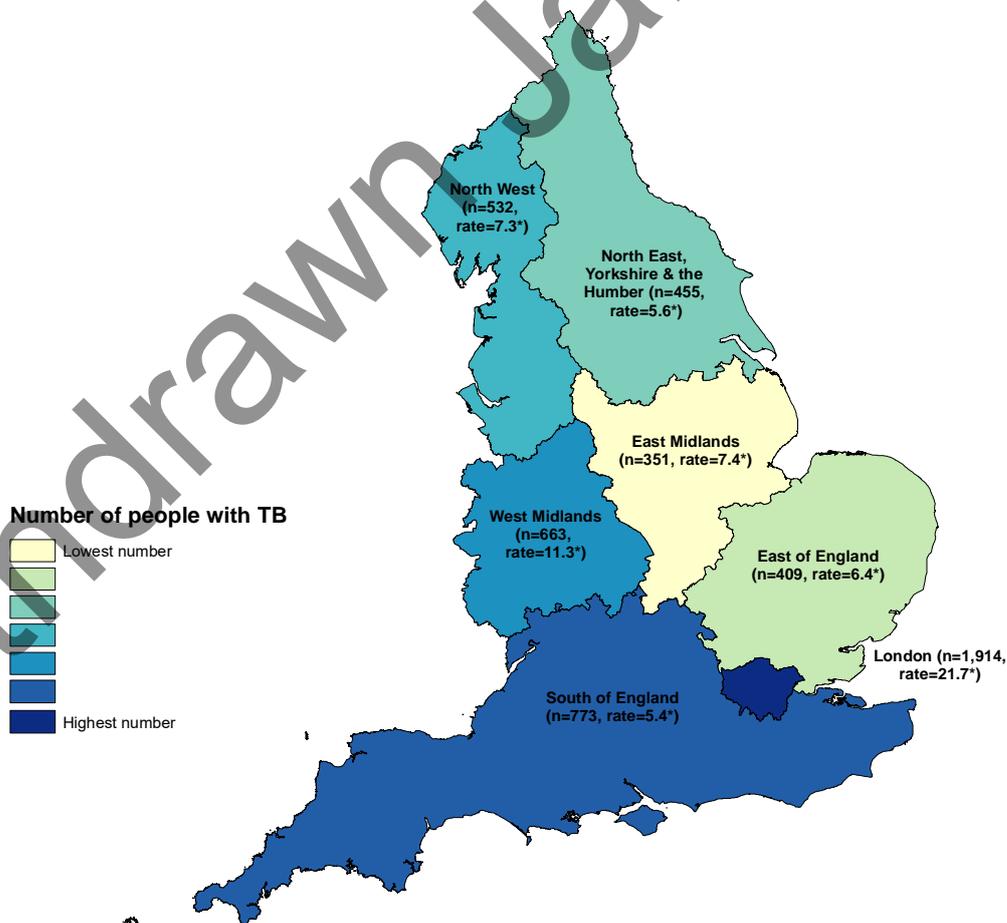
# Chapter 8: TB Control Boards, Clinical Commissioning Groups and USPs – roles and responsibilities

## 8.1 TB Control Boards

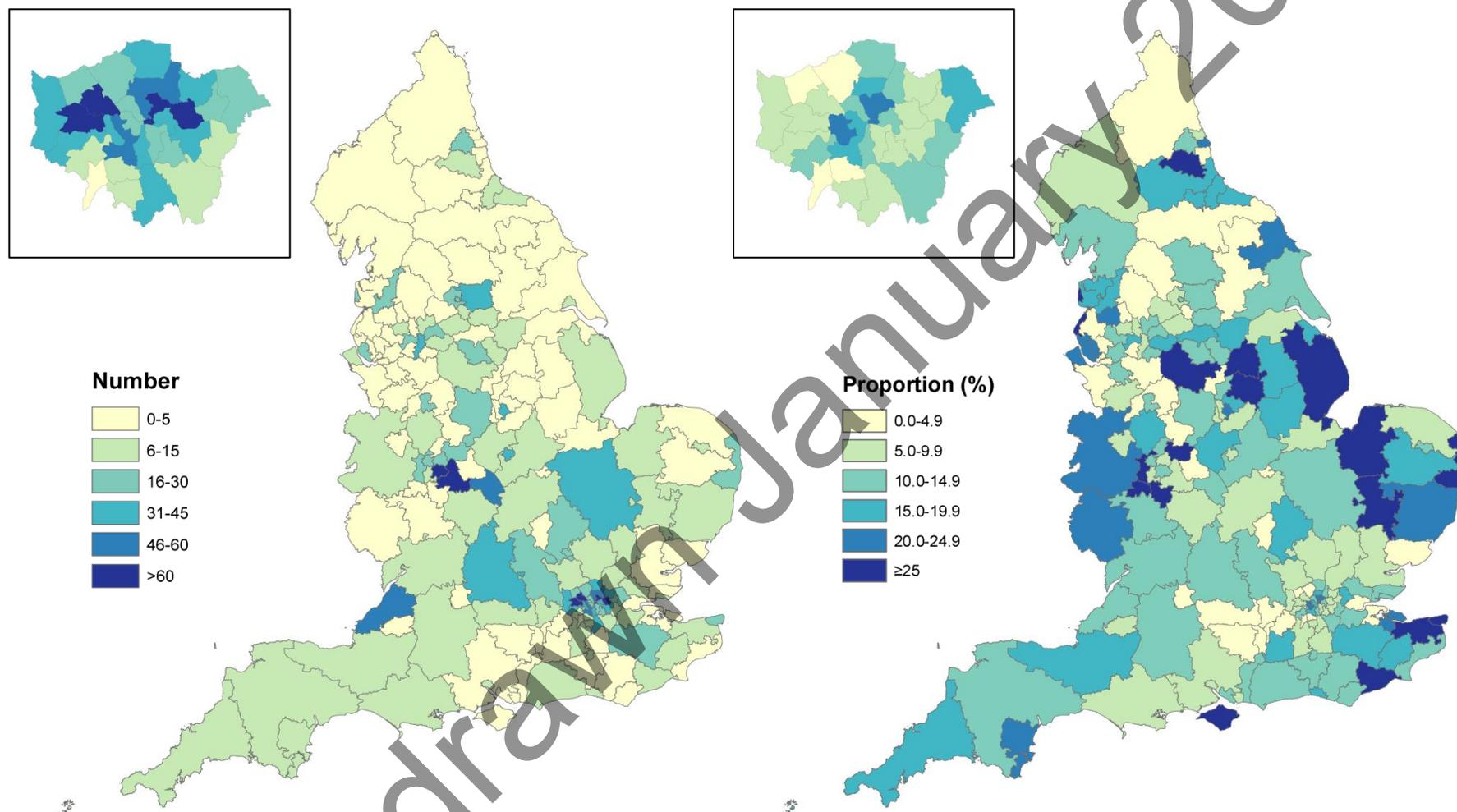
Tackling TB requires the coordinated action of many partners, working together across local authority, CCG and NHS boundaries. In 2015, PHE and NHS England launched the Collaborative TB Strategy for England[2]. Seven TB Control Boards (TBCBs) to support the local delivery of the strategy were established. The TBCBs each cover a defined geographical footprint and provide strong local leadership bringing together many stakeholders and supporting them to collectively improve local TB control.

The burden of TB in each CCG is provided in Appendix A1.7.

**Figure 8.1: Number of TB notifications and rates by TB Control Board, England, 2017**



**Figure 8.2: Number and proportion of people with TB (aged  $\geq 15$  years) who have a social risk factor by CCG, England, 2013-2017 (box shows enlarged map of London area)**



Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

Contains National Statistics data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

## 8.2 Responsibilities of TB Control Boards

The generic responsibilities of the TBCB, as laid out in the [Collaborative TB Strategy for England](#) [2] include:

- to plan, oversee, support and monitor all aspects of local TB control, including clinical and public health services and workforce planning
- to work closely with local clinical and TB networks and engage with other key stakeholders such as local government and the third sector
- to include representation from PHE, NHS England, CCGs, local authority directors of public health and social care, the NHS (primary and secondary care, adult and paediatric TB specialists and front line nursing representation), patient advocates and the third sector
- to develop a local TB control plan based on the national strategy, local services, local need and evidence-based models
- to agree and ensure the appropriate commissioning of TB services, and through collaborative working and the use of existing accountability arrangements, hold providers and commissioners of clinical care and public services to account
- to ensure TB cohort review is undertaken regularly (every 3–4 months) and fed back to the TBCB, commissioners, TB service provider management and local directors of public health; and that appropriate action is taken as a result of the outputs of cohort review
- to ensure full and consistent use of current national guidelines in particular those of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE)
- to ensure an appropriate workforce strategy is developed and implemented to ensure the needs of USPs are addressed and health inequalities are reduced
- to involve USPs in designing and shaping services to ensure they are responsive to the specific needs of these groups
- to ensure the delivery of quality-assured local programmes of new entrant latent TB screening focused on areas of high TB incidence
- to consider commissioning a team to undertake extended community contact tracing of incidents and outbreaks
- to ensure appropriate TB awareness-raising in collaboration with the third sector, local authorities and other organisations who provide this

With respect to USPs the TBCBs role is very much that of working to understand and meet the needs of the USPs as part of wider strategies to prevent and control TB at a local level. TBCBs have a strategic leadership role: creating the environment for, and supporting collaboration across and between partner organisations, enabling these partners to work more synergistically; encouraging the sharing of best practice and signposting partners to existing resources that will further support them in their work. Additionally, the TBCB has an advocacy role, ensuring that the needs of vulnerable and marginalised groups are understood, not only to prevent TB but also to address health

inequalities. TBCBs do not commission or provide services directly but work through other agencies to achieve shared goals and deliver improved TBCBs.

Given the complex social, as well as healthcare needs, of many people within USP populations, delivering effective TB control at a local level requires work across health and social care partners (commissioners and providers), voluntary and third sector organisations, patient advocates and representatives, local government officials and elected members, as well as the wider community. TBCBs should reflect the needs and priorities of their local communities but also take advice and support from national bodies in identifying and disseminating good evidence-based practice. Work at TBCB level may also provide examples of evidence based practice and should be shared with others to improve health, and support delivery of effective care.

Along with these overarching TBCB roles, there are many specific actions that TBCBs can undertake to support the work to reach out to USPs and these are detailed in the individual chapters within this USP resource.

### 8.3 Responsibilities of Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs)

CCGs are responsible for funding diagnosis and treatment of TB in primary care, community care and secondary care. This includes multi drug resistant TB (MDR-TB) except for the prescribing and cost of two drugs (Delamanid and Bedaquiniline) which are the responsibility of NHS England specialised commissioning.

It is recommended that CCGs, should work with their TBCB and NHS England on implementation of the Strategy and its impact on care of people with TB from USPs.

To improve access to TB services among USPs, and deliver on their responsibilities to reduce inequalities, **CCGs are encouraged to:**

- commission and support targeted TB case finding and prevention activities, which focus on high-risk groups including those from USPs
- commission appropriate access to TB services, treatment and support to enable USP patients to complete treatment
- with particular reference to the homeless, CCGs are encouraged to consider and utilise a new publication from London's Homeless Health Partnership, 'Homelessness Health Commissioning for London'
- support TB awareness raising among healthcare workers by utilising the TB resources from **TB Alert**
- raise awareness of the **RCGP TB E-learning module** in primary care
- continue the roll-out of latent TB programmes in priority CCGs, targeting all communities including USPs, to encourage those at risk of developing TB to have an LTBI test

- support healthcare staff to use the **latent TB toolkit** [24] to enhance the delivery of latent TB programmes
- develop appropriate arrangements with partner organisations ie local authorities, third sector organisations on appropriate access to services, treatment and support to enable USP patients to complete treatment
- work with local partner organisations on actions agreed by local TBCB to support of the wider implementation of care for TB patients from USPs which may include appropriate outreach arrangement

Withdrawn January 2024

## Chapter 9: Community, Voluntary Sector and Programmes of Work

### 9.1 The Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise Sector and TB Control Boards

The Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise (VCSE) sector – or third sector – is crucial to the sustainable delivery of health and wellbeing. VCSE organisations are an integral part of the wider health and care system, and they operate extensively within it. Many specialise in working with USPs, either directly or indirectly, and are a key partner for TBCBs and statutory services to assist them in engaging with these client groups and meeting their duties to identify and reduce the health inequalities.

The VCSE sector is not a homogeneous grouping. It is recognised and valued for its diversity and flexibility, and for the added social value and impact it brings. England's third sector organisations, ranging from small community-based groups to established household name charities, have many comparative advantages. First, they have a deep understanding of different populations. They might be staffed by people from the demographic they assist, such as refugee and migrant organisations, or by people who have been through a similar life experience, such as homelessness. Second, they have built trust among the people they support, having provided help consistently and over a long period. And third, as they are often embedded within the communities they serve, they have better access than most statutory agencies.

Just under a quarter of England's VCSE are involved in the provision of adult health and/or social care and support service with the statutory sector spending £3.39 billion on health services provided by voluntary and community organisations. Others may specialise in working with particular groups, for example, refugees, homeless people or Black, Asian or minority ethnic communities. The VCSE sector can help statutory services to engage more effectively with people from USPs; for example, a voluntary organisation providing mentoring support to a person being released from prison can assist in ensuring continuity of care, support that person to access health services in the community, and accompany them to appointments to reduce the likelihood of non-attendance while they build trust in the health service.

In some areas you will also find community interest companies (CICs), some of which previously had their roots as delivery arms of primary care trusts. While generally, less embedded in local communities than other voluntary sector organisations, these will have extensive experience as commissioned providers and are a key part of the mix of local stakeholders. There are different types of CICs besides the type described here

which have floated off from the NHS. Many CICs are small organisations, often started by ex-service users to meet a particular need or work in a specific local area.

The VCSE sector has a strong reputation because of the relationship it has with communities and client groups and the often innovative way it delivers services. Its understanding of, and access to, specific population's means it can support TBCBs and statutory services in a number of ways including:

- providing information on USPs and understanding their needs – including those from communities with protected characteristics eg race, age, disability, religion and belief derived from the [Equality Act 2010](#) [68]
- engaging, developing relationships with, and building trust with USPs to design appropriate services
- understanding 'what works' through a person-centred approach
- delivering outcomes that the public sector finds it hard to deliver, either working independently or on partnership programmes
- acting as an advocate and facilitator for USPs to ensure that their voice is heard

In England there is less history of partnering and commissioning the third sector in TB than in HIV or sexual health. [TB Alert](#), the UK's national TB charity, has been addressing this by training a wide range of third sector organisations to understand TB, how it affects the people they support and how they can contribute to improved health outcomes; and facilitating partnership building between the statutory and third sectors. This is complemented by a range of resources under The [Truth About TB](#) campaign which supports national and local TB awareness raising, training and case finding work.

The VCSE sector has a key role to play in reaching USPs. The [Collaborative TB Strategy for England](#) [2] stresses the critical importance of bringing together all local agencies including third sector partners in order for the strategy to succeed. The third and voluntary sectors form one of the four pillars of the WHO's End TB Strategy for a strong coalition with civil society organisations and with communities themselves. These organisations can work with statutory TB programmes in many ways. Some might simply distribute leaflets or display awareness posters. But at the more involved end they can work as key commissioned partners in case finding or providing clinical support, working alongside public health, social care or outreach teams. This usually involves well-established organisations staffed by professional teams who have experience of being commissioned across varying health issues.

Additionally, a number of VCSE organisations work with PHE, Department of Health, and NHS England in the Health and Care Strategic Partners Programme. This brings together 22 VCSE organisations and consortia as a source of expertise that allows policy makers to improve health and care services. For further information on the partnership working on prison issues please contact Hazel Alcraft - [Hazel.Alcraft@clinks.org](mailto:Hazel.Alcraft@clinks.org)

## 9.2 Recommendations for TBCBs and other stakeholders working with the voluntary sector and related programmes of work

### 1. TBCBs are encouraged to work with the Voluntary, Community and the Social Enterprise (VCSE) sector, local agencies including third sector to raise awareness of TB and services available

TBCBs to consider when working with well - established local VCSE organisations that are already providing services on related health issues (see E9.1 to 9.3)

### 2. Explore partnerships with local organisations, some may have health objectives and have a small fund to engage with specific target groups.

Outcomes need to be specific and in line with health outcomes. New funding is not always required, a small 'pot' might be made available from small contributions from different budgets. Explore working collaboratively with other health services e.g. mental health, HIV, Cancer and stroke (see E9.4).

### 3. Consideration to be given to hospital charitable funds if they exist.

Ideas include making a case bid to hospital charitable funds for a small social support fund for TB patients as needed (see E9.5).

### 4. Consider fund raising activities by staff for a patient support fund.

## 9.3 Resources

For further information on national, regional and local VCSE organisations please contact:

- Regional Voices - <http://www.regionalvoices.org/>
- NAVCA - <https://www.navca.org.uk/>
- Volunteering Matters - <https://volunteeringmatters.org.uk/>
- National Voices - <http://www.nationalvoices.org.uk/>

For specific work with offenders and people in contact with the criminal and youth justice systems contact:

- Nacro - <https://www.nacro.org.uk/>
- Clinks - <http://www.clinks.org/>

For specific work with families contact:

- Family Lives - <http://www.familylives.org.uk/>

TB Alert provides information for the public and a range of resources for professionals including health promotion, professional education, patient support, and guidance documents. [www.thetruthabouttb.org/](http://www.thetruthabouttb.org/)

## 9.4 Exemplars of good practice of working with the Voluntary, Community and Social Enterprise Sector

### E 9.1 LTBI and BBV health checks in Wolverhampton with the Roma community

Wolverhampton recently started a pilot scheme looking at enhanced health checks for the Roma community in a GP surgery with the aim to register and engage with primary care. As part of this enhanced health check LTBI and BBV checks are being conducted.

**Project Lead:** Steve Barlow, Health Protection Lead Practitioner

**Contact details :** [steve.barlow@wolverhampton.gov.uk](mailto:steve.barlow@wolverhampton.gov.uk)

Withdrawn January 2024

## **E 9.2 TB Awareness raising sessions for those working with USPs in Shrewsbury and Telford**

*For VCSEs:* In 2013, a gap in knowledge around TB was noted in agencies that engage with USPs such as people with a history of drug or alcohol misuse or the homelessness. To improve the lack of knowledge the local TB team proactively approached the agencies offering TB awareness sessions. A number of awareness sessions for agencies in Shrewsbury and Telford have now been delivered through the Telford and Wrekin homelessness partnership, housing trusts and similar relevant organisations eg **Telford After Care Team (TACT)**.

The aim of the sessions was to both inform and supply information on TB the disease and on how the TB team can be accessed directly for any enquiries, direct referrals including self-referral.

*For General Practitioners:* In 2013, the TB team initiated an awareness raising campaign among GPs about TB and under-served groups as well as new entrants from high incidence countries. Initially they tried to infiltrate the Certificate of Personal Effectiveness (CoPE) training days in the county but this did not prove successful. However, provision via a general GP newsletter of TB information has been well received. This enabled the team to update the GPs about the services available and contact details. Since 2015 the team have targeted GP practices where large numbers of immigrant population are registered.

*For Practice Nurses/ local Community Nurses and Prisons:* The TB team have been actively involved, via the education facilitator, with the practice nurse forum and community infection control nurses on raising awareness of TB. These teaching sessions have been well received and improved direct referral of patients. They have also enabled the TB team to build a good working relationship, especially successful with the local prison service.

**Project Leads** Sarah Hackworth, Sue George (TB Nurses)

**Email:** [sue.george@sath.nhs.uk](mailto:sue.george@sath.nhs.uk)

**Similar work is also being carried out by the Birmingham and Solihull TB services.**

### **E 9.3 Greater Manchester Public Health Network policy round table**

#### Addressing TB Stigma in Greater Manchester

Purpose of the round table: TB is commonly associated with stigma: discrimination can mean people with symptoms of TB delay seeking help, therefore increasing their risk of becoming seriously unwell and infecting others.

In 2015, Greater Manchester (GM) Public Health Network hosted a policy round table which aimed to bring together expert practitioners and policy makers including VCSEs to identify potential GM actions required to address TB stigma to decrease TB incidence, reduce health inequalities, and ultimately eliminate TB as a public health problem in GM.

A number of recommendations were proposed to address TB stigma in GM:

Collaboration between GM local authorities, third sector, NHSE and PHE to deliver targeted outreach interventions and one-to-one support within identified communities in order to raise awareness

Consideration to be given to the development of an effective GM communications strategy that targets the public and the wider workforce in order to stimulate and develop a social movement to change people's perceptions of TB and address TB stigma without increasing levels of anxiety or polarisation.

Training and development to be delivered to the wider health and social care workforce in order to raise awareness of TB and to address TB stigma. Staff should have the necessary skills to address socioeconomic needs of the targeted communities in order to facilitate access to local services in culturally-competent ways.

**Project Lead:** Carolyn Wake

**Email address:** [Carolyn.Wake@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Carolyn.Wake@phe.gov.uk)

**Similar work is also being carried out by the Joint Yorkshire and Humber and North East TBCB**

## E 9.4 Developing strong partnerships with the voluntary sector

In the statutory sector, it is common practice to fund the voluntary sector to achieve better social outcomes for vulnerable people. However, funding can be sporadic, time limited and focus on pockets of vulnerability rather than taking a holistic approach. Individuals and families tend to have many different issues affecting their life at any given time, therefore one must address all the needs in a seamless way.

Working with the voluntary sector is a good way to engage with vulnerable people who find accessing services difficult. It can however, be difficult for commissioners to know which organisation to fund and whether they are getting value for money.

Understanding how the voluntary sector work's and delivers services is imperative when deciding what and who to fund. The statistics presented in reports and business cases can appear to be amazing, but, what do they actually represent? Funding nationally can mean the funds that filter down to individual agencies can be reduced, this could then impact on the level of service received in a local area. Individual agencies can deliver a very different service, this can impact on the overall statutory objective.

Innovation is key, there doesn't have to be new money, a pot can be made up from lots of budgets. Explore more than one outcome, find the common link and bring pots of money together. This can be matched with charitable grants and benefits in kind. Bringing in the experts has shown to be very beneficial.

**Project lead:** Emma Shiers

**Email:** [emmashiers@sky.com](mailto:emmashiers@sky.com)

**Phone:** 07735 045194

2019

## E 9.5 Local NHS charitable funds support USPs with TB

At Imperial Health Charity, funding is available via the Dresden Hardship and TB Incentive Funds to support patients from USPs.

*The Dresden Hardship Fund* supports patients and families who are experiencing extreme financial difficulty as a direct result of their time in hospital. Members of hospital staff on behalf of the patients, may apply for financial relief of up to £2,000 and a decision will be made within 48 hours. The funds must be for a specific purpose to provide a positive impact on patients' immediate and/or long-term health and welfare needs. The team have made successful applications to support patients with transport costs, hygiene essentials, clothing, and other critical need items. Other NHS Trust charities have similar hardships grants with application criteria specific to the remit of the fund and local community.

*The TB Incentive Fund* was established in 2003 with donations from a sponsored sky dive by a member of the team. It is maintained with donations generated by events organised by individuals in the team eg concerts and marathons; as well as relatives eg dinner and auction event.

Imperial Health Charity administer the fund jointly with the TB team so there is immediate access to funds to incentivise and / or enable people from USPs to access the TB clinic and engage in treatment eg taxi to attend appointments, food, supermarket vouchers or mobile phone top up in conjunction with a DOT/VOT agreement, small gifts at Christmas for in-patients, television and play station equipment to improve patients' experience in long term isolation. While the funds are not a long-term solution to meet the needs of individuals from USPs, they are an effective temporary resource for those experiencing levels of hardship that diminish immediate health needs.

**Project leads:** Professor Onn Min Kon and Marie O'Donoghue

**Email:** [onn.kon@nhs.net](mailto:onn.kon@nhs.net) and [m.odonoghue@nhs.net](mailto:m.odonoghue@nhs.net)

2019

## Chapter 10: Models of Care for USPs

TB affects marginalised populations, who may or may not have access to social support, such as the migrant and homeless populations as well as those dependent on alcohol and substance misuse and those with mental health issues. A few coordinated approaches are currently in use which include clinical as well as community / social support through the duration of treatment such as the London Find and Treat Service, Olallo House to provide integrated care for those with TB and substance / alcohol misuse. Other examples of models of care that meet the needs of the USPs include the use of pharmacies to support DOT in the community to ensure treatment completion; Video (or virtually ) observed therapy, an innovative approach currently being piloted which bridges the gap between the care-giver and patient and limits the time and financial cost for DOT; specialised clinical services to support contact tracing in varied USP settings such as developed by the London TB Extended contact tracing (LTBEx) team and low cost solutions to support treatment adherence.

This chapter draws together different models of care for USPs, providing more detail for each, so that those working with USPs, can review how they might locally meet the needs of this group and can then consider appropriate use of these models locally.

### 10.1 Diagnosis, treatment and social care integration: Find and Treat Service

Find and Treat are a specialist, London-based outreach team that works alongside over 200 NHS and third sector front-line services to tackle TB among homeless people, those who misuse drugs or alcohol, vulnerable migrants and people who have been in prison. TB is a disease of poverty and inequality and these groups have the highest rates of TB and the greatest risk of onward transmission. The Find and Treat team is multidisciplinary and includes: former TB patients who work as Peer advocates, TB nurse specialists, social and outreach workers, radiographers and expert technicians. Their job is to take TB control into the community, find cases of active TB early and support patients to complete a full course of treatment.

The service spans the TB pathway from detection, to diagnosis and onward care. To 'Find' TB cases Find and Treat raise awareness among service users and frontline professionals and screen almost 10,000 high risk people each year using a Mobile Health Unit, a holistic one-stop-shop that offers digital radiology, Genexpert to rapidly detect pulmonary TB, a range of immunisations, point-of-care tests and other health opportunities. The screening service covers every London Borough and supports PHE to manage outbreaks of TB nationally.

In addition, TB clinics and frontline third sector partners across London and nationally refer around 300 complex and socially vulnerable patients a year to the outreach team asking Find and Treat to help locate TB patients who have stopped treatment and are no longer attending their local TB service, or patients who require community DOT or that need practical assistance and advice on accommodation.

In partnership with **Groundswell**, Find and Treat recruit, train and support former TB patients who have experienced homelessness to work as Peer advocates in their multidisciplinary team. The Peers provide an authentic voice to other service users and professionals and can increase screening uptake, support people to get cured, improve awareness and tackle stigma.

The Find and Treat service has been independently evaluated by NICE and the Health Protection Agency (HPA now PHE) who both demonstrated that it is highly cost effective and potentially cost saving. The work of Find and Treat is vital to addressing health inequalities in London. As evidence of its impact and support to patients the Find and Treat service has managed to locate and re-engage on treatment 75% of patients 'lost to follow up' by local TB services and assisted 84% of TB cases diagnosed on the Mobile Health Unit to complete treatment as compared with 83% of all cases nationally, whether homeless or not.

Find and Treat service is recognised by the WHO, ECDC and NICE as an exemplar of best practice for 21st century TB control and has been independently evaluated as highly cost effective. The integration of POC diagnostics for BBV, provision of essential vaccinations, targeted IGRA testing for a one-stop-shop LTBI service and support to register with primary care providers has made the service cost effective and potentially cost saving [69].

Find and Treat works with leading academics internationally to innovate and evaluate health interventions designed to improve care and strengthen disease control among vulnerable and underserved populations. Successful translational research innovations include establishing a Peer support service with the charity Groundswell, a residential holistic TB care facility in London with the charity St John of God Hospitalier (Olallo House) and a Video Observed Treatment service across London and nationally in partnership with UCLH and the University of San Diego. Find and Treat are now funded by the EU Horizon 2020 programme to replicate the service model in Romania and Bulgaria and are working in close partnership with the Dublin SafetyNet service to establish the model in Ireland.

The Collaborative TB Strategy recommends consideration is given to 'expansion of an outreach service, similar to the 'Find and Treat' service in London, to the rest of

England' with the idea being that this will go some way towards meeting the needs of USPs. A TB pilot was set up in Birmingham to screen USPs on two separate occasions in 2014 and 2015 see E 10.1. A national TB outreach programme could offer: integrated detection and management of TB and other major public health infections; improved health of homeless, vulnerable and excluded people and could provide an increase capacity to manage incidents and outbreaks nationally.

**Project Lead:** Dr Alistair Story, Clinical Lead – Find and Treat

**Email address:** [alistair.story@uclh.nhs.uk](mailto:alistair.story@uclh.nhs.uk)

**Website:** <https://www.uclh.nhs.uk/ourservices/servicea-z/htd/pages/mxu.aspx>

### **Box E10.1: Ad-hoc screening of USPs in Birmingham, Sandwell and Dudley using the mobile x-ray unit and Find and Treat**

The project was jointly funded by Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals Charitable Trustees, Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council Public Health and PHE West Midlands (2014 and 2015). TB screening using the Find and Treat mobile X-ray unit took place at hostels, soup kitchens and homeless centres in Birmingham, Sandwell and Dudley over 6 days in 2014 and again in 2015. Pre-screening meetings were held with organisations and clinical staff to talk about the programme and the Find and Treat Team worked closely with Mango Hoto, a local African Community Leader. Find and Treat agreed a joint care pathway with the Birmingham TB Service.

The Find and Treat team collected data on patients, screened them with a chest X-ray and undertook BBV testing and gave flu vaccines. TB service staff (medical and nursing) and PHE staff provided onsite support and awareness raising information.

In July 2014: Over 6 days a total of 651 people were screened and 13 referrals for further assessment were made

In July 2015: Over 6 days a total of 697 persons were screened and 20 referrals for further assessment were made including 2 hospital admissions

**Project Lead:** Hanna Kaur

**Email address:** [hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk](mailto:hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk)

## 10.2 A 'One Stop' service - Olallo House offering accommodation and social support to improve TB treatment completion

The Olallo House is an accommodation and support service based in Euston, central London which caters for homeless individuals and couples; it offers 5 rooms for the care of people with TB. Olallo House clients include migrants, non UK nationals who were/are street homeless with NRPF. They also accommodate UK nationals at risk of becoming homeless and affected by substance misuse, dual diagnosis, mental and/or physical health needs (TB, HIV and Hep C). Olallo House enables an individual patient centred holistic plan to support those with TB to complete their TB treatment while addressing other social needs leading to recovery (eg ESOL, employment, social relationship and addiction management).

Patient assessment for eligibility can be initiated while a patient is in hospital. The appropriateness of the placement and funding negotiations are undertaken collaboratively by the Olallo House TB Coordinator, Find and Treat and with funders (usually CCGs). Once in Olallo House patients participate in a specifically designed protocol for DOT.

Olallo House is run by a highly skilled and multi-lingual team of professionals. They include members who can speak and communicate in a variety of languages including English, Irish, Polish, Russian, Portuguese, Lithuanian, Spanish, French, Italian, German, Slovakian, Ukrainian and Romanian. The professionals supporting the patients are trained and cater to individual patient needs including DOT, health and well-being, specialist one-to-one key worker, group and individual support plans, employment, resettlement, coaching, chaos management and reconnection support.

**Project Leads:** Miguel Neves / Pawel Zabielski

**Email:** [Miguelneves@sjog.org.uk](mailto:Miguelneves@sjog.org.uk) / [pawelzabielski@sjog.org.uk](mailto:pawelzabielski@sjog.org.uk)

## 10.3 The Housing First Model

The Housing First model is a means of meeting the needs of people with complex and multiple needs eg, people with drug or alcohol problems and experience of the CJS by housing them first and then supporting USPs with complex needs from a stable and secure environment. Accommodation is provided alongside wrap-around support; it is not a pre-requisite to complete treatment or overcome other 'hurdles' before accessing accommodation. This model is one way in which authorities in the West Midlands Combined Authority area, including Birmingham and Coventry, seek to meet the needs of people with TB who are homeless, and has also had success in London. The target client groups for Housing First is predominantly rough sleepers (71%) and those with multiple and complex needs.

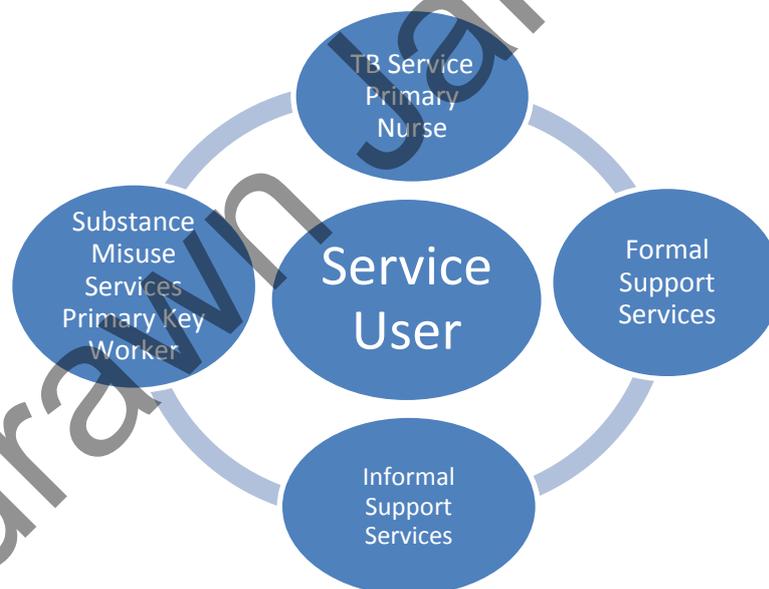
## 10.4 Integrated care plans for TB services and substance misuse services

In order to ensure that treatment interventions for TB and substance misuse are fully aligned in Bradford and Airedale the TB service in October 2015 developed an integrated care plan for TB positive substance misuse service users.

In practical terms this translates into service providers engaging with the Fresh Start Recovery Hub (Drug Treatment Service), women's services, hostel services, substance misuse services and community drug and alcohol services including mental health. Using their wider formal and informal networks a single integrated care plan is created with consent to share information established with the service user.

At the start the substance misuse service and TB Service agreed a template 'Integrated care plan for TB and Substance Misuse' and this is then adapted to meet the needs of each individual TB patient.

### The integrated care plan



The integrated care plan protocol:

- is documented with the relevant service records
- is reviewed at 6-weekly intervals (or more frequently)
- includes a TB treatment plan and key contact details
- includes a substance misuse treatment plan and key contact details with specific reference to:
  - retention in treatment
  - treatment stability
  - accommodation stability

- frequency of appointments
- the wider support networks and key contact details (formal and informal)
- how access and retention for TB treatment and medication compliance will be supported and by whom
- the agreed contingency planning for and response to non-attendance with any provider with specific reference to an agreed list of supportive contacts and addresses that can be contacted/method of contact in all situations of non-attendance
- integration of pharmacy medication protocols where relevant
- pharmacy integration (where service user is on opiate substitute therapy)

### Care pathway



SMS: Substance Misuse Service

Lead Contacts: Ingrid Madzikanda and Kris Rothert - *Bridge Project*  
Email: [ingrid.madzikanda@bthft.nhs.uk](mailto:ingrid.madzikanda@bthft.nhs.uk) and [Kris.Rothert@cgl.org.uk](mailto:Kris.Rothert@cgl.org.uk)

## 10.4 Pharmacies providing DOT

Currently, there are 11,500 pharmacies in England, located on the high street, in supermarkets and in every shopping centre. They are easily accessible, with long opening hours, with trusted professionals and staff that reflect the social and ethnic backgrounds of the communities they serve. 95% of people are within a 20 minute walk of a pharmacy and access is greatest in the most deprived areas.

TB patients, especially those with complex issues such as those in USPs, do not always take their medicines as intended or complete the whole course, with the associated worse outcomes, potential to develop drug resistant TB and become infectious to other people. Treatment completion was lower for drug sensitive cases notified between 2010 and 2014 with at least one SRF (75.6%, 399/528), compared to cases without a SRF (87.0% 4,287/4,928) at the last recorded outcome (see Appendix 1: [table A1.5](#)).

One way to improve the taking and completion of TB treatment would be for pharmacists to be commissioned to provide a supervised TB drug administration scheme or DOT. Many pharmacists and or pharmacy technicians across the country are commissioned to provide a supervised administration scheme for methadone and buprenorphine, and similar scheme for TB treatment could potentially be set up as demonstrated in Birmingham (E10.2). This service would have to be commissioned locally by CCGs, who would develop a service level agreement, which would set out the requirements of the service and the associated funding. Pharmacists are already familiar with providing such a service to people who are addicted to, eg diamorphine, little to no additional training would be required for the provision of the service for TB patients. If the commissioner recommends, the pharmacist could be commissioned to provide the service in people's homes. This would of course require additional governance arrangements, eg safeguarding and robust governance. In addition, pharmacy teams could provide advice on how to take TB medicines to improve adherence and monitor side effects referring as necessary back to the TB service team if concerned.

Evidence exists to show that people who access community pharmacies may not always access other conventional NHS services. Community pharmacies could be specifically targeted to reach out to USPs in the community including, for example, asylum seekers, people from ethnic backgrounds homeless, people who misuse drugs or alcohol and travellers. Trained pharmacy teams working alongside other primary or secondary care professionals could also help support TB patients to take their medicines as intended having being involved in the treatment decisions.

**Lead Public Health Pharmacist:** Gul Root

**Email:** [Gul.Root@phe.gov.uk](mailto:Gul.Root@phe.gov.uk)

**Improving the role of community pharmacies in engaging with USPs:**

The USP Delivery Group recognises the value of community pharmacies in reaching many vulnerable and marginalised people, including USPs at risk of or diagnosed with TB. There is an opportunity to increase access to diagnostic services for both latent and active TB through engagement with community pharmacies:

- Consideration should be given to supporting an information and advice campaign delivered through community pharmacies to increase awareness of signs and symptoms of TB and support referral to primary care and TB services.
- Consideration should be given to commissioning community pharmacies to provide directly observed therapy (DOT) especially for those attending services for opiate substitution therapy (OST) which would enhance adherence to TB treatment.

## **E10.2 Directly Observed Therapy (DOT) via the pharmacy route in Birmingham: Nishkam Pharmacy and Birmingham and Solihull TB Service**

On occasion TB patients seen at the Birmingham Chest Clinic need more intensive treatment monitoring due to risk factors for patient non-compliance. This is delivered through DOT.

DOT is the observation of a person taking his / her prescribed medication for the treatment of TB disease or TB infection. This requires a person who has received training to observe the patient take their TB medication. DOT is provided by health care workers, but where adequate training and supervision has been provided, DOT may be provided by non-health care workers who work in a variety of settings including pharmacies, homeless centres, hostels and drug and alcohol centres etc. In Birmingham DOT for some patients is offered by the Nishkam Pharmacy.

Where DOT is provided by someone other than the patient's specialist TB nurse or Case Manager, the TB case manager remains responsible for the total management of the patient and must support the provider of DOT and oversee the service provided by other organisations.

With respect to DOT at Nishkam Pharmacy, if a patient with TB needs DOT and lives near the Nishkam Pharmacy, they are risk assessed by their case manager / specialist TB nurse and if appropriate offered pharmacy DOT. The dispensing pharmacist is contacted and trained in how to provide DOT and the paperwork to be completed. DOT is prescribed on an FP10. The dispensing pharmacist and TB nurse jointly meet the patient at the pharmacy and discuss the patient plan and agree dispensing days. The nurse stays in weekly phone contact with both the patient and pharmacy and if the patient fails to attend on any one day the pharmacist informs the TB Service. On a monthly basis the TB nurse collects the DOT charts from the pharmacy. An SLA is in place between the pharmacy and the TB Service and DOT provision is monitored by local key performance indicators (for further information please contact Hanna Kaur).

**Project Lead:** Hanna Kaur

**Email:** [hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk](mailto:hanna.kaur@heartofengland.nhs.uk)

## 10.5 Video (or virtually) Observed Therapy

Innovative approaches are currently being piloted which bridge the gap between the care-giver and patient and limit the time and financial cost of frequent travel to healthcare services for DOT and in so doing increase adherence to treatment. Telephone and video communication enables health professionals to watch their patients take their medication [70], address patient concerns and provide advice and support [69]. Video (or virtually) observed therapy (VOT) has been successfully used with TB patients in London since 2007. Findings from a trial in London of VOT against traditional DOT has shown huge potential to improve adherence [71].

The London based outreach team of Find and Treat was established to find cases of TB among vulnerable groups. To ensure patients take the full course of TB treatment they offer DOT and in some cases VOT.

Patients selected for VOT first receive face-to-face instructions from the person who will monitor the videos and do the follow-up. Thereafter, the patient films themselves taking their medication and submits the videos; at the same time they can also report side-effects and ask questions in the videos. The Find and Treat staff monitoring the videos screen them to verify whether the treatment protocol is followed, send reminders, answer queries and provide support when needed.

As internet access is crucial to the success of this intervention, most patients are provided with a smartphone and/or data package. This functions as an incentive and also facilitates the communication between the patients and healthcare services, for example to set-up appointments and to send reminders.

### Main advantages of the VOT alternative compared to DOT:

For the patient: more flexibility on when/where to take medication, saves time, improves confidentiality, improves adherence and gives a more active role in own treatment. For healthcare services: saves money, increases productivity (more patients can be covered in less time), and reduces exposure of healthcare workers to TB.

**Project Lead:** Dr Alistair Story

**Email:** [al.story@nhs.net](mailto:al.story@nhs.net)

## 10.6 London TB Extended contact tracing (LTBEx) model

TB contact tracing is an important element of TB control and NICE recommends those who have had close and prolonged contact with cases of infectious TB should be offered screening. Where significant TB exposure has occurred outside of the household, for example at schools, workplaces, hostels and detention centres, it is called a TB incident.

London TB Extended contact tracing (LTBEx) was a pilot project that ran between January 2013 and March 2016. It worked with local Health Protection Teams (HPTs) to enhance the coordination and timely management of mass contact investigations for TB incidents in congregate settings, including schools, colleges, workplaces, prisons and hostels. The project was an innovative pan-London initiative combining both clinical and public health aspects of TB prevention and control. It provided a consistent approach to TB incident risk assessment, overcame cross-boundary issues and improved screening uptake and its efficiency. The team received referrals from HPTs and offered an end-to-end service that could perform a risk assessment on behalf of the HPTs, provide effective communication with members of the public, service users and stakeholders; perform on-site TB screening at schools, colleges, hostels and other congregate settings; follow up the screening results, refer patients with positive results for further investigations; and collate the data on all TB contacts in a centralised database. Prior to the launch of LTBEx project in January 2013, TB incidents were managed by the four London HPTs and approximately 30 TB clinics in London. There were some shortcomings and gaps include variations in risk assessment and contact screening, geographical boundary issues, difficulties in arranging on-site screening, poor uptake of screening and poor data collection.

The LTBEx pilot data showed a significant increase in the uptake of screening of at least 25%, possibly due to the convenience of screening for service users in a familiar environment. Offering on-site TB screening, for example, at hostels and detention centres, made the service more accessible for the London USPs and allowed for the screening to be offered in a timelier manner. The screening yield was approximately 14% for latent and active TB (less than 1% for active TB). The data collected on contacts provides a unique dataset which will influence evidence based TB contact tracing. In addition LTBEx was well received by TB services and stakeholders' feedback from HPTs and TB clinics and service users has been very positive.

**Project lead:** Dr Sudy Anaraki

**Email:** [sudy.anaraki@phe.gov.uk](mailto:sudy.anaraki@phe.gov.uk)

## 10.7 Low cost solutions to support treatment adherence

Patients who struggle to take or complete their treatment often face barriers which can be overcome at very low cost relative to the resources and public health consequences associated with patients disengaging from treatment. Such barriers include having insufficient food to tolerate medication, lacking money for transport fares to attend appointment, or needing phone credit to stay in contact with clinicians.

TB Alert's Patient Support Fund has helped fill this gap by making small grants, averaging around £200, in response to applications made by TB nurses or case workers. The positive impact of these grants is evidenced by an audit carried out in 2013 of grants to 50 patients. 22 of the patients had completed treatment, 21 were still on treatment, five were lost to follow up and two could not be evaluated. Excluding the patients still on treatment, 22 out of 29, or 76%, had completed treatment; this figure reaches 81% the patients who could not be evaluated are also excluded. This is a considerable achievement when considering the vulnerability and status of these patients, many of whom had no recourse to public funds, were homeless or destitute, had drug or alcohol dependency issues, were undocumented migrants or refused asylum seekers.

The provision of such forms of integrated clinical/social care should be a local responsibility. NICE (NG33) recommends that multidisciplinary TB teams improve adherence to treatment among the USPs using a flexible approach, as funds could be used to provide transport to clinics. However, the increase in demand for Patient Support Fund grants, coupled with the difficulty in raising funds from trusts and foundations, meant the programme had to be scaled back in 2014. Today only occasional grants are made.

A small number of localities including Birmingham have established such local funds. This should become the norm for all TB services. Local advocacy and decision-making should recognise the significant impact this low cost intervention can have to support treatment completion among USPs.

**Project Lead:** Mike Mandelbaum

**Email:** [mike.mandelbaum@tbalert.org](mailto:mike.mandelbaum@tbalert.org)

## References

1. Tuberculosis in England: 2018 : Public Health England. Available from internet [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/742782/TB\\_Annual\\_Report\\_2018pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/742782/TB_Annual_Report_2018pdf) [Internet]. 2018.
2. Collaborative Tuberculosis Strategy for England 2015 to 2020 . Public Health England and NHS England. Available from internet [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/403231/Collaborative\\_TB\\_Strategy\\_for\\_England\\_2015\\_2020\\_pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/403231/Collaborative_TB_Strategy_for_England_2015_2020_pdf) [Internet]. 2015.
3. PHE. Prison health: health and justice annual report 2015 - 2016 Available from internet <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/prison-health-health-and-justice-annual-report> [Internet]. 2018.
4. The English Indices of Deprivation 2015 Statistical Release 3. Available from internet: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/465791/English\\_Indices\\_of\\_Deprivation\\_2015\\_-\\_Statistical\\_Releasepdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/465791/English_Indices_of_Deprivation_2015_-_Statistical_Releasepdf)
5. PHE data and analysis tools. Available from internet. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/phe-data-and-analysis-tools> [Internet]. 2018.
6. NDTMS - National Drug Treatment Monitoring System. Available from internet. <https://www.ndtms.net/> [Internet]. 2019.
7. Statutory Guidance on Joint Strategic Needs Assessments and Joint Health and Wellbeing Strategies.pdf. [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/215261/dh\\_131733pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/215261/dh_131733pdf)
8. PHE Public Health Outcome Framework Indicators. Available from internet. <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/public-health-outcomes-framework>
9. Anderson C, White J, Abubakar I, Lipman M, Tamne S, Anderson SR, et al. Raising standards in UK TB control: introducing cohort review. *Thorax*. 2014;69(2):187-9.
10. Migration Statistics Quarterly Report - Office for National Statistics [Internet]. [cited 2018 Nov 16]. Available from. <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/internationalmigration/bulletins/migrationstatisticsquarterlyreport/may2017>.
11. Asylum [Internet]. GOV.UK. Available from internet: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/immigration-statistics-april-to-june-2016/asylum>.
12. Immigration statistics, October to December 2017: data tables second edition. GOV.UK.. Available from: . <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/immigration-statistics-october-to-december-2017-data-tables>.

13. Summary of latest statistics [Internet]. GOV.UK. Available from internet: . <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/immigration-statistics-october-to-december-2017/summary-of-latest-statistics>. 2019.
14. Glossary of terminology relating to asylum seekers and refugees in UK. Available from internet: . <http://www.refugeecouncil.org.uk/glossary>. 2019.
15. How many people do we grant asylum or protection to? GOV.UK. Available from internet: . <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/immigration-statistics-october-to-december-2017/how-many-people-do-we-grant-asylum-or-protection-to>. 2017.
16. International Organisation for Migration. Key Migration Terms. Available from internet: . <http://www.iom.int/key-migration-terms>.
17. Migration Observatory. The Migration Observatory informs debates on international migration and public policy. Available from internet: . <https://migrationobservatory.ac.uk/> 2019.
18. Pareek M, Watson JP, Ormerod LP, Kon OM, Woltmann G, White PJ, et al. Screening of immigrants in the UK for imported latent tuberculosis: a multicentre cohort study and cost-effectiveness analysis. *The Lancet Infectious diseases*. 2011;11(6):435-44.
19. Stagg HR, Jones J, Bickler G, Abubakar I. Poor uptake of primary healthcare registration among recent entrants to the UK: a retrospective cohort study. *BMJ open*. 2012;2(4).
20. Uplekar M, Weil D, Lonroth K, Jaramillo E, Lienhardt C, Dias HM, et al. WHO's new end TB strategy. *Lancet (London, England)*. 2015;385(9979):1799-801.
21. NICE. Tuberculosis - Identifying and managing tuberculosis among hard-to-reach groups Expert testimony papers presented to the NICE PDG, 2010 to 2011. Available from internet <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng33/evidence/appendix-g8-ph37-expert-testimony-papers-80851860801>.
22. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). Tuberculosis evidence review 1: Review of barriers and facilitators. Available from internet: . <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng33/evidence/appendix-g8-ph37-review-1-80851860828>.
23. WHO GLOBAL TUBERCULOSIS REPORT 2016. [https://www.who.int/tb/publications/global\\_report/en/](https://www.who.int/tb/publications/global_report/en/).
24. Latent TB toolkit. <https://www.tbalert.org/health-professionals/ltbi-toolkit/> 2016.
25. Population Estimates for UK, England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland - Office for National Statistics. Available from internet: . <https://cyon.gov.uk/people/population-and-community/population-and-migration/population-estimates/bulletins/annual-mid-year-population-estimates/mid2017>.

26. Offender Management Statistics Bulletin, England and Wales.  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/702297/omsq-q4-2017pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/702297/omsq-q4-2017pdf).
27. Criminal Justice System statistics quarterly: December 2017.  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/criminal-justice-system-statistics-quarterly-december-2017>.
28. Managing tuberculosis (TB) in prisons - Publications - GOV.UK . Available from internet : . <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/managing-tuberculosis-tb-in-prisons>.
29. Story A, Murad S, Roberts W, Verheyen M, Hayward AC. Tuberculosis in London: the importance of homelessness, problem drug use and prison. *Thorax*. 2007;62(8):667-71.
30. Tuberculosis | Guidance and guidelines | NICE. Available from internet : . <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng33/evidence/appendix-g8-ph37-expert-testimony-papers-80851860801>.
31. Public health in prisons and secure settings  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/public-health-in-prisons>.
32. Mehay A, Raj T, Altass L, Newton A, O'Moore E, Railton C, et al. An audit of tuberculosis health services in prisons and immigration removal centres. *Journal of public health (Oxford, England)*. 2017;39(2):387-94.
33. NICE. NICE pathway for Tuberculosis in prisons or immigration removal centres . Available from internet: . <http://pathways.nice.org.uk/pathways/tuberculosis/tuberculosis-in-prisons-or-immigration-removal-centres#content=view-node%3Anodes-when-to-test-for-latent-tuberculosis>.
34. Healthcare for offenders - Detailed guidance - GOV.UK . Available from internet: . <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/healthcare-for-offenders#eel-decline>.
35. Home Office Immigration Enforcement, NHS England and Public Health England 2018-21. <https://www.england.nhs.uk/publication/home-office-immigration-enforcement-nhs-england-and-public-health-england-2018-21/>.
36. PHE. Health and Justice health needs assessment toolkit for prescribed places of detention: introduction. Available from internet: . <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/prescribed-places-of-detention-health-needs-assessment-toolkit>.
37. Ministry of Justice. Accommodation, homelessness and reoffending of prisoners: Results from the Surveying Prisoner Crime Reduction (SPCR) survey [Internet]. Available from internet: . [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/278806/homelessness-reoffending-prisonerspdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/278806/homelessness-reoffending-prisonerspdf).

38. HIV in the United Kingdom. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/hiv-in-the-united-kingdom>.
39. PHE. Hepatitis B epidemiology in London 2012 data. Available from internet: . [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/325941/London\\_hepatitis\\_B\\_report\\_2012\\_data.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/325941/London_hepatitis_B_report_2012_data.pdf).
40. PHE. Hepatitis C in the UK 2015 report . Available from internet: . [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/448710/NEW\\_FINAL\\_HCV\\_2015\\_IN\\_THE\\_UK\\_REPORT\\_28072015\\_v2.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/448710/NEW_FINAL_HCV_2015_IN_THE_UK_REPORT_28072015_v2.pdf).
41. Shooting Up: infections among people who inject drugs in the UK <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/shooting-up-infections-among-people-who-inject-drugs-in-the-uk>.
42. NICE : Managing active tuberculosis. <https://pathways.nice.org.uk/pathways/tuberculosis#path=view%3A/pathways/tuberculosis/managing-active-tuberculosis.xml&content=view-node%3Anodes-when-to-offer-directly-observed-therapy>.
43. UK National Guidelines for HIV Testing 2008. <https://www.bhiva.org/HIV-testing-guidelines>. 2008.
44. Alcohol, drugs and tobacco: commissioning support pack. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/alcohol-drugs-and-tobacco-commissioning-support-pack>.
45. Weaver T, Madden P, Charles V, Stimson G, Renton A, Tyrer P, et al. Comorbidity of substance misuse and mental illness in community mental health and substance misuse services. The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science. 2003;183:304-13.
46. Homeless Link. The unhealthy state of homelessness. Available from internet. <https://www.homeless.org.uk/sites/default/files/site-attachments/The%20unhealthy%20state%20of%20homelessness%20FINAL.pdf>.
47. Chris Naylor, Amy Galea, Michael Parsonage, David McDaid, Martin Knapp, Matt Fossey. Long-term conditions and mental health [Internet]. 2012 Feb. Available from internet: . <https://www.kingsfund.org.uk/publications/long-term-conditions-and-mental-health>.
48. Royal College of Psychiatrists - College Reports -. <https://www.rcpsych.ac.uk/improving-care/campaigning-for-better-mental-health-policy/college-reports>.
49. Sally McManus, Howard Meltzer, Traolach Brugha, Paul Bebbington, Rachel Jenkins. Adult psychiatric morbidity in England, 2007 Results of a household survey . Available from internet: . <http://content.digital.nhs.uk/catalogue/PUB02931/adul-psyc-morb-res-hou-sur-eng-2007-reppdf>.
50. Yen YF, Yen MY, Lin YS, Lin YP, Shih HC, Li LH, et al. Smoking increases risk of recurrence after successful anti-tuberculosis treatment: a population-based study. The

international journal of tuberculosis and lung disease : the official journal of the International Union against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease. 2014;18(4):492-8.

51. Parity of Esteem for Mental Health - Royal College of Psychiatrists. Parity of Esteem. January 2015.

52. Chief Medical Officer (CMO). Chief Medical Officer (CMO) annual report: public mental health [Internet]. 2013. Available from internet: .  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/chief-medical-officer-cmo-annual-report-public-mental-health>.

53. The Housing Act 1996. 1996. Available from internet:.  
[http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1996/52/pdfs/ukpga\\_19960052\\_enpdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1996/52/pdfs/ukpga_19960052_enpdf).

54. Homelessness Act 2002. Available from internet: .  
[http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/7/pdfs/ukpga\\_20020007\\_enpdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/7/pdfs/ukpga_20020007_enpdf).

55. Homelessness Reduction Act 2017.  
<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2017/13/contents>.

56. NICE. Tuberculosis : 1.8.11 Accommodation during treatment IN NICE guideline [NG33] Published date: January 2016 Last updated: May 2016. Available from internet:.  
<https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng33/chapter/recommendations#homelessness>.

57. Statistical data set : Live tables on homelessness. Available from internet:.  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-homelessness>.

58. Rough sleeping in England: autumn 2017  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/rough-sleeping-in-england-autumn-2017>.

59. ONS. Dataset 2011 Census analysis: General Health in Overcrowded and Under-occupied Households in England and Wales. Available from internet: .  
<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/birthsdeathsandmarriages/families/datasets/2011censusanalysisgeneralhealthinovercrowdedandunderoccupiedhouseholdsinenglandandwales>.

60. Potter JL, Inamdar L, Okereke E, Collinson S, Dukes R, Mandelbaum M. . Support of vulnerable patients throughout TB treatment in the UK J Public Health Oxf Engl 2016 Jun;38(2):391–5. 2016.

61. Homeless link: Homeless Health Needs Audit. <https://www.homeless.org.uk/our-work/resources/homeless-health-needs-audit>.

62. Sarah Heath. Local authorities' public health responsibilities. (England). Standard Note: SN06844. Social Policy Section.  
<https://researchbriefings.parliament.uk/ResearchBriefing/Summary/SN06844>.

63. Riches, N., Coleman A., Gadsby. E. and Peckham, S. The role of local authorities in health issues: A policy document analysis Available from internet:.  
<https://www.kentacuk/chss/docs/CLG-reportpdf>.

64. JSNA Local Government Authority.  
<https://www.localgov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/joint-strategic-needs-ass-41b.pdf>.
65. Homelessness code of guidance for local authorities.  
<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/homelessness-code-of-guidance-for-local-authorities/updates>.
66. PHE: Health Protection Regulations 2010 . Available from internet.  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/public-health-england/about/our-governance>.
67. Tackling tuberculosis: local government's public health role 2018.  
[https://www.localgov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/2222%20Tackling%20tuberculosis\\_05.pdf](https://www.localgov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/2222%20Tackling%20tuberculosis_05.pdf).
68. Equality Act 2010: guidance. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/equality-act-2010-guidance>.
69. Jit M, Stagg HR, Aldridge RW, White PJ, Abubakar I. Dedicated outreach service for hard to reach patients with tuberculosis in London: observational study and economic evaluation. *BMJ (Clinical research ed)*. 2011;343:d5376.
70. Krueger K, Ruby D, Cooley P, Montoya B, Exarchos A, Djojonegoro BM, et al. Videophone utilization as an alternative to directly observed therapy for tuberculosis. *The international journal of tuberculosis and lung disease : the official journal of the International Union against Tuberculosis and Lung Disease*. 2010;14(6):779-81.
71. Story A, Garfein RS, Hayward A, Rusovich V, Dadu A, Soltan V, et al. Monitoring Therapy Compliance of Tuberculosis Patients by using Video-Enabled Electronic Devices. *Emerging infectious diseases*. 2016;22(3):538-40.

## Appendix 1: Additional Data Resources on TB in USPs

### Epidemiological data, definitions and tables

**Drug misuse** is defined as problem drug use of illicit injecting drug use or long duration/regular use of illicit opiates, cocaine, and/or amphetamines, and/or daily/almost daily use of cannabis (or synthetic cannabinoids).

**Alcohol misuse** is defined as the patient's ability to self-administer the prescribed tuberculosis treatment regimen, in the absence of directly observed therapy, is affected by alcohol misuse or abuse (based on the clinical judgement of the case manager).

**Homelessness and insecure housing** tenure are defined as not having a permanent or secure accommodation of your own. This includes people who are sleeping rough, living in temporary accommodation such as bed and breakfast, hostels, hotels and squats and people who are involuntarily dependent on friends for accommodation.

**Imprisonment** includes incarceration in a prison and/or remand centre, juvenile institution or young offender's institution. It does not include migration detention or removal centres.

**Table A1.1: Number and proportion of TB case notifications with social risk factors by local authority, England, 2013-2017**

| Local authority district | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |     | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|-----|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                          | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %   | n            | %    | n      | %    | n                  |
| <b>London</b>            |                                 |      |             |      |                |     |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Barking and Dagenham     | 22                              | 8.1  | 7           | 2.5  | 12             | 4.4 | 3            | 1.1  | 5      | 1.8  | 285                |
| Barnet                   | 16                              | 4.5  | 7           | 2.0  | 1              | 0.3 | 9            | 2.6  | 2      | 0.6  | 353                |
| Bexley                   | 14                              | 11.0 | 8           | 6.2  | 7              | 5.5 | 1            | 0.8  | 4      | 3.1  | 130                |
| Brent                    | 82                              | 8.8  | 25          | 2.7  | 33             | 3.5 | 35           | 3.7  | 20     | 2.1  | 952                |
| Bromley                  | 10                              | 13.5 | 5           | 4.9  | 6              | 8.2 | 2            | 1.9  | 0      | 0.0  | 109                |
| Camden                   | 25                              | 12.1 | 10          | 4.8  | 8              | 3.9 | 15           | 7.2  | 6      | 2.9  | 209                |
| City of London           | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 5                  |
| Croydon                  | 34                              | 8.7  | 6           | 1.5  | 15             | 3.8 | 15           | 3.7  | 4      | 1.0  | 414                |
| Ealing                   | 66                              | 8.8  | 29          | 3.8  | 27             | 3.6 | 28           | 3.7  | 15     | 2.0  | 779                |
| Enfield                  | 43                              | 13.9 | 20          | 6.5  | 13             | 4.2 | 17           | 5.5  | 19     | 6.1  | 313                |
| Greenwich                | 32                              | 8.0  | 15          | 3.7  | 16             | 4.0 | 9            | 2.2  | 11     | 2.7  | 412                |
| Hackney                  | 67                              | 21.6 | 37          | 11.5 | 27             | 8.9 | 33           | 10.1 | 23     | 7.1  | 335                |
| Hammersmith and Fulham   | 42                              | 23.7 | 18          | 10.2 | 15             | 8.4 | 22           | 12.3 | 18     | 10.2 | 179                |
| Haringey                 | 56                              | 16.9 | 26          | 7.8  | 22             | 6.6 | 25           | 7.5  | 15     | 4.5  | 340                |
| Harrow                   | 24                              | 5.0  | 10          | 2.0  | 12             | 2.4 | 6            | 1.2  | 2      | 0.4  | 500                |
| Havering                 | 18                              | 15.0 | 9           | 7.3  | 5              | 4.2 | 9            | 7.2  | 5      | 4.1  | 125                |
| Hillingdon               | 41                              | 9.2  | 21          | 4.7  | 17             | 3.8 | 12           | 2.7  | 5      | 1.1  | 461                |
| Hounslow                 | 44                              | 7.2  | 9           | 1.5  | 25             | 4.1 | 15           | 2.5  | 11     | 1.8  | 620                |
| Islington                | 52                              | 21.6 | 25          | 10.5 | 11             | 4.6 | 29           | 12.1 | 20     | 8.3  | 246                |
| Kensington and Chelsea   | 23                              | 17.8 | 14          | 10.8 | 10             | 7.6 | 10           | 7.7  | 9      | 7.0  | 137                |
| Kingston upon Thames     | 4                               | 4.8  | 2           | 2.4  | 1              | 1.2 | 3            | 3.5  | 0      | 0.0  | 87                 |
| Lambeth                  | 37                              | 12.9 | 12          | 4.1  | 16             | 5.6 | 11           | 3.7  | 15     | 5.1  | 305                |
| Lewisham                 | 27                              | 9.5  | 5           | 1.7  | 18             | 6.4 | 10           | 3.5  | 9      | 3.2  | 290                |
| Merton                   | 10                              | 4.6  | 4           | 1.8  | 5              | 2.2 | 2            | 0.9  | 2      | 0.9  | 232                |
| Newham                   | 92                              | 8.5  | 33          | 2.9  | 47             | 4.4 | 25           | 2.2  | 6      | 0.5  | 1,160              |
| Redbridge                | 37                              | 6.4  | 12          | 2.0  | 18             | 3.1 | 11           | 1.8  | 9      | 1.5  | 612                |
| Richmond upon Thames     | 7                               | 13.5 | 3           | 5.7  | 4              | 7.7 | 2            | 3.8  | 3      | 5.7  | 56                 |
| Southwark                | 23                              | 6.5  | 4           | 1.1  | 12             | 3.4 | 10           | 2.8  | 2      | 0.6  | 374                |
| Sutton                   | 7                               | 6.6  | 3           | 2.8  | 3              | 2.8 | 1            | 0.9  | 3      | 2.8  | 109                |
| Tower Hamlets            | 45                              | 12.0 | 22          | 5.4  | 17             | 4.5 | 21           | 5.2  | 12     | 3.0  | 416                |
| Waltham Forest           | 55                              | 12.4 | 34          | 7.5  | 10             | 2.2 | 31           | 6.9  | 18     | 4.0  | 459                |
| Wandsworth               | 46                              | 18.0 | 21          | 8.3  | 7              | 2.8 | 13           | 5.1  | 30     | 11.5 | 267                |
| Westminster              | 44                              | 22.2 | 17          | 8.4  | 12             | 5.9 | 32           | 15.9 | 11     | 5.4  | 217                |
| <b>West Midlands</b>     |                                 |      |             |      |                |     |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Birmingham               | 133                             | 10.3 | 75          | 5.5  | 34             | 2.5 | 35           | 2.6  | 53     | 4.0  | 1,408              |
| Bromsgrove               | 2                               | 20.0 | 1           | 10.0 | 0              | 0.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 11.1 | 11                 |
| Cannock Chase            | 1                               | 14.3 | 1           | 14.3 | 0              | 0.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 14.3 | 8                  |
| Coventry                 | 52                              | 13.6 | 30          | 7.6  | 28             | 7.0 | 22           | 5.5  | 20     | 5.0  | 431                |
| Dudley                   | 12                              | 9.4  | 4           | 3.1  | 10             | 7.7 | 2            | 1.6  | 3      | 2.3  | 133                |
| East Staffordshire       | 2                               | 4.9  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 2.4 | 2            | 4.8  | 2      | 4.8  | 42                 |
| Herefordshire, County of | 2                               | 20.0 | 2           | 13.3 | 1              | 5.9 | 1            | 5.9  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                          | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| Lichfield                | 7                               | 46.7 | 4           | 33.3 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 7      | 46.7 | 15                 |
| Malvern Hills            | 1                               | 20.0 | 1           | 16.7 | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 20.0 | 1      | 16.7 | 9                  |
| Newcastle-under-Lyme     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 28                 |
| North Warwickshire       | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 9                  |
| Nuneaton and Bedworth    | 2                               | 3.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 3.2  | 63                 |
| Redditch                 | 3                               | 33.3 | 2           | 18.2 | 1              | 8.3  | 2            | 16.7 | 0      | 0.0  | 30                 |
| Rugby                    | 2                               | 4.7  | 1           | 2.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 2.3  | 43                 |
| Sandwell                 | 44                              | 11.3 | 16          | 3.8  | 14             | 3.3  | 19           | 4.5  | 17     | 4.2  | 443                |
| Shropshire               | 7                               | 20.6 | 4           | 11.8 | 5              | 14.3 | 3            | 9.1  | 4      | 11.8 | 35                 |
| Solihull                 | 2                               | 3.3  | 2           | 3.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 1.6  | 1      | 1.6  | 62                 |
| South Staffordshire      | 9                               | 52.9 | 2           | 11.8 | 1              | 5.9  | 1            | 5.9  | 7      | 41.2 | 18                 |
| Stafford                 | 7                               | 18.9 | 2           | 5.3  | 1              | 2.6  | 2            | 5.1  | 4      | 10.5 | 40                 |
| Staffordshire Moorlands  | 1                               | 8.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 7.1  | 1      | 7.7  | 14                 |
| Stoke-on-Trent           | 20                              | 14.9 | 8           | 5.7  | 12             | 8.7  | 6            | 4.3  | 6      | 4.3  | 141                |
| Stratford-on-Avon        | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 17                 |
| Tamworth                 | 2                               | 28.6 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 14.3 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 16.7 | 7                  |
| Telford and Wrekin       | 2                               | 5.9  | 1           | 2.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.6  | 1      | 2.8  | 40                 |
| Walsall                  | 18                              | 9.0  | 8           | 4.0  | 10             | 5.0  | 2            | 1.0  | 7      | 3.4  | 209                |
| Warwick                  | 6                               | 11.5 | 4           | 7.8  | 2              | 3.9  | 3            | 5.8  | 1      | 1.9  | 56                 |
| Wolverhampton            | 30                              | 10.8 | 6           | 2.1  | 3              | 1.0  | 10           | 3.4  | 19     | 6.5  | 307                |
| Worcester                | 2                               | 13.3 | 2           | 11.8 | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 6.7  | 0      | 0.0  | 24                 |
| Wychavon                 | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 23                 |
| Wyre Forest              | 1                               | 25.0 | 1           | 14.3 | 1              | 14.3 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 25.0 | 9                  |
| <b>South East</b>        |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Adur                     | 1                               | 16.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 16.7 | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| Arun                     | 4                               | 20.0 | 1           | 4.0  | 1              | 4.0  | 2            | 8.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 28                 |
| Ashford                  | 9                               | 18.8 | 2           | 4.2  | 2              | 4.1  | 4            | 8.0  | 1      | 2.0  | 51                 |
| Aylesbury Vale           | 6                               | 10.5 | 1           | 1.7  | 3              | 5.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 4      | 6.9  | 62                 |
| Basingstoke and Deane    | 1                               | 2.2  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.2  | 0      | 0.0  | 49                 |
| Bracknell Forest         | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 34                 |
| Brighton and Hove        | 13                              | 15.7 | 4           | 4.6  | 4              | 4.4  | 5            | 5.6  | 4      | 4.8  | 95                 |
| Canterbury               | 10                              | 29.4 | 6           | 17.1 | 4              | 12.1 | 10           | 26.3 | 6      | 16.7 | 40                 |
| Cherwell                 | 12                              | 20.0 | 2           | 3.1  | 0              | 0.0  | 6            | 9.7  | 8      | 12.9 | 65                 |
| Chichester               | 1                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 7.1  | 0      | 0.0  | 16                 |
| Chiltern                 | 3                               | 12.5 | 2           | 8.0  | 3              | 12.0 | 1            | 3.8  | 2      | 7.7  | 28                 |
| Crawley                  | 10                              | 12.7 | 3           | 3.6  | 5              | 5.7  | 6            | 7.0  | 2      | 2.4  | 98                 |
| Dartford                 | 5                               | 11.1 | 2           | 4.3  | 3              | 6.5  | 1            | 2.2  | 0      | 0.0  | 47                 |
| Dover                    | 4                               | 21.1 | 2           | 10.5 | 2              | 10.5 | 1            | 4.8  | 1      | 5.0  | 23                 |
| East Hampshire           | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 11.1 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| Eastbourne               | 3                               | 14.3 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 8.0  | 2            | 8.0  | 1      | 4.3  | 28                 |
| Eastleigh                | 2                               | 13.3 | 1           | 6.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 13.3 | 18                 |
| Elmbridge                | 1                               | 5.3  | 1           | 5.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |
| Epsom and Ewell          | 2                               | 6.7  | 2           | 6.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 31                 |
| Fareham                  | 1                               | 5.6  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 5.6  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.6  | 18                 |

## Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                          | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| Gosport                  | 2                               | 50.0 | 1           | 25.0 | 1              | 33.3 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 4                  |
| Gravesham                | 8                               | 9.4  | 2           | 2.3  | 3              | 3.4  | 3            | 3.4  | 2      | 2.3  | 89                 |
| Guildford                | 3                               | 17.6 | 3           | 14.3 | 1              | 5.9  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 28                 |
| Hart                     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 9                  |
| Hastings                 | 9                               | 34.6 | 6           | 21.4 | 3              | 10.7 | 2            | 7.4  | 2      | 8.3  | 28                 |
| Havant                   | 1                               | 10.0 | 1           | 10.0 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 9.1  | 12                 |
| Horsham                  | 2                               | 11.8 | 2           | 10.5 | 1              | 5.6  | 1            | 5.6  | 1      | 5.6  | 19                 |
| Isle of Wight            | 3                               | 42.9 | 2           | 20.0 | 1              | 10.0 | 1            | 11.1 | 3      | 42.9 | 10                 |
| Lewes                    | 3                               | 27.3 | 2           | 14.3 | 2              | 16.7 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |
| Maidstone                | 11                              | 19.0 | 6           | 10.0 | 3              | 4.9  | 4            | 6.6  | 4      | 6.8  | 64                 |
| Medway                   | 2                               | 3.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 1.6  | 2      | 3.2  | 66                 |
| Mid Sussex               | 1                               | 6.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.9  | 23                 |
| Mole Valley              | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| New Forest               | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |
| Oxford                   | 15                              | 12.0 | 3           | 2.4  | 3              | 2.3  | 10           | 8.1  | 4      | 3.2  | 133                |
| Portsmouth               | 5                               | 7.9  | 1           | 1.4  | 1              | 1.4  | 1            | 1.5  | 3      | 4.7  | 69                 |
| Reading                  | 8                               | 3.7  | 1           | 0.5  | 1              | 0.4  | 6            | 2.7  | 2      | 0.9  | 225                |
| Reigate and Banstead     | 6                               | 13.0 | 1           | 2.1  | 3              | 6.5  | 1            | 2.1  | 4      | 8.5  | 51                 |
| Rother                   | 1                               | 7.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 7.7  | 0      | 0.0  | 13                 |
| Runnymede                | 1                               | 4.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.3  | 25                 |
| Rushmoor                 | 3                               | 3.2  | 1           | 1.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 2.1  | 2      | 2.1  | 96                 |
| Sevenoaks                | 3                               | 13.6 | 1           | 4.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 4.3  | 1      | 4.2  | 25                 |
| Shepway                  | 1                               | 4.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.7  | 27                 |
| Slough                   | 8                               | 2.8  | 0           | 0.0  | 4              | 1.4  | 5            | 1.7  | 5      | 1.7  | 297                |
| South Bucks              | 1                               | 4.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.2  | 24                 |
| South Oxfordshire        | 3                               | 15.8 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 5.3  | 1            | 5.3  | 3      | 15.8 | 19                 |
| Southampton              | 12                              | 8.3  | 4           | 2.7  | 4              | 2.7  | 5            | 3.3  | 7      | 4.7  | 153                |
| Spelthorne               | 1                               | 2.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 39                 |
| Surrey Heath             | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 25                 |
| Swale                    | 4                               | 17.4 | 2           | 8.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 3      | 12.0 | 25                 |
| Tandridge                | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| Test Valley              | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 17                 |
| Thanet                   | 16                              | 50.0 | 4           | 12.5 | 8              | 22.9 | 5            | 14.7 | 9      | 26.5 | 40                 |
| Tonbridge and Malling    | 2                               | 15.4 | 1           | 7.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 7.7  | 14                 |
| Tunbridge Wells          | 4                               | 16.7 | 2           | 8.3  | 3              | 12.5 | 2            | 8.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 25                 |
| Vale of White Horse      | 1                               | 6.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 6.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 17                 |
| Waverley                 | 2                               | 16.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 13.3 | 0      | 0.0  | 18                 |
| Wealden                  | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 16                 |
| West Berkshire           | 2                               | 6.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 5.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 37                 |
| West Oxfordshire         | 2                               | 9.1  | 1           | 4.5  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.5  | 22                 |
| Winchester               | 1                               | 14.3 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 6.7  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| Windsor and Maidenhead   | 2                               | 3.4  | 1           | 1.7  | 2              | 3.4  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 1.7  | 61                 |
| Woking                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 61                 |
| Wokingham                | 1                               | 1.6  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 1.6  | 65                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district  | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                           | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| Worthing                  | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 22                 |
| Wycombe                   | 10                              | 11.0 | 6           | 6.1  | 8              | 8.2  | 8            | 8.1  | 4      | 4.3  | 105                |
| <b>North West</b>         |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Allerdale                 | 1                               | 16.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 11.1 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 13                 |
| Barrow-in-Furness         | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| Blackburn with Darwen     | 5                               | 2.8  | 1           | 0.5  | 1              | 0.5  | 1            | 0.5  | 2      | 1.1  | 189                |
| Blackpool                 | 24                              | 52.2 | 14          | 26.9 | 11             | 20.0 | 6            | 11.3 | 7      | 20.6 | 61                 |
| Bolton                    | 15                              | 7.9  | 4           | 2.0  | 5              | 2.4  | 5            | 2.4  | 4      | 2.1  | 243                |
| Burnley                   | 3                               | 10.7 | 2           | 7.1  | 1              | 3.4  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.4  | 29                 |
| Bury                      | 4                               | 6.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 3              | 4.1  | 2            | 2.6  | 1      | 1.6  | 84                 |
| Carlisle                  | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 9                  |
| Cheshire East             | 2                               | 3.9  | 1           | 1.7  | 1              | 1.7  | 1            | 1.6  | 1      | 1.9  | 74                 |
| Cheshire West and Chester | 1                               | 2.3  | 1           | 2.2  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.1  | 1      | 2.3  | 48                 |
| Chorley                   | 4                               | 25.0 | 1           | 5.6  | 1              | 5.6  | 1            | 5.9  | 2      | 12.5 | 18                 |
| Copeland                  | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 4                  |
| Eden                      | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 2                  |
| Fylde                     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| Halton                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| Hyndburn                  | 1                               | 2.9  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 2.9  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 36                 |
| Knowsley                  | 2                               | 20.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 20.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| Lancaster                 | 2                               | 11.1 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 11.1 | 25                 |
| Liverpool                 | 29                              | 20.1 | 10          | 6.4  | 11             | 7.1  | 16           | 10.5 | 20     | 13.7 | 185                |
| Manchester                | 39                              | 8.9  | 16          | 3.0  | 20             | 3.7  | 24           | 4.4  | 15     | 3.2  | 635                |
| Oldham                    | 24                              | 13.6 | 7           | 3.6  | 11             | 5.6  | 6            | 3.0  | 11     | 6.1  | 216                |
| Pendle                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 62                 |
| Preston                   | 17                              | 18.3 | 7           | 7.0  | 1              | 1.0  | 8            | 8.0  | 10     | 10.6 | 106                |
| Ribble Valley             | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| Rochdale                  | 13                              | 12.0 | 6           | 4.9  | 6              | 5.0  | 2            | 1.6  | 4      | 3.7  | 134                |
| Rossendale                | 1                               | 6.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 6.7  | 15                 |
| Salford                   | 18                              | 15.9 | 2           | 1.7  | 3              | 2.4  | 12           | 10.2 | 4      | 3.5  | 129                |
| Sefton                    | 6                               | 23.1 | 2           | 7.4  | 2              | 7.1  | 2            | 7.7  | 4      | 14.8 | 31                 |
| South Lakeland            | 3                               | 25.0 | 2           | 16.7 | 2              | 16.7 | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 16.7 | 14                 |
| South Ribble              | 3                               | 16.7 | 1           | 5.6  | 1              | 5.6  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 11.8 | 18                 |
| St. Helens                | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |
| Stockport                 | 4                               | 10.3 | 3           | 5.0  | 3              | 5.1  | 2            | 3.4  | 0      | 0.0  | 79                 |
| Tameside                  | 12                              | 15.6 | 2           | 2.5  | 11             | 13.1 | 1            | 1.2  | 3      | 3.8  | 98                 |
| Trafford                  | 4                               | 4.4  | 3           | 2.8  | 3              | 2.9  | 1            | 1.0  | 1      | 1.1  | 117                |
| Warrington                | 5                               | 14.7 | 2           | 5.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 4      | 10.8 | 45                 |
| West Lancashire           | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| Wigan                     | 3                               | 10.3 | 2           | 4.9  | 1              | 2.0  | 2            | 5.0  | 2      | 5.9  | 58                 |
| Wirral                    | 10                              | 22.7 | 4           | 9.1  | 2              | 4.4  | 4            | 8.9  | 4      | 9.1  | 45                 |
| Wyre                      | 2                               | 33.3 | 1           | 8.3  | 1              | 9.1  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 13                 |
| <b>East of England</b>    |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Babergh                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district     | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                              | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| Basildon                     | 9                               | 15.0 | 2           | 3.3  | 2              | 3.3  | 4            | 6.5  | 2      | 3.3  | 63                 |
| Bedford                      | 13                              | 16.0 | 10          | 11.8 | 4              | 4.5  | 3            | 3.3  | 4      | 4.7  | 97                 |
| Braintree                    | 2                               | 14.3 | 2           | 14.3 | 1              | 7.1  | 1            | 7.1  | 1      | 7.7  | 15                 |
| Breckland                    | 1                               | 11.1 | 1           | 10.0 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 10.0 | 14                 |
| Brentwood                    | 3                               | 13.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 8.3  | 1            | 4.2  | 0      | 0.0  | 24                 |
| Broadland                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| Broxbourne                   | 1                               | 3.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.0  | 36                 |
| Cambridge                    | 5                               | 7.7  | 3           | 4.5  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 3.0  | 4      | 6.1  | 70                 |
| Castle Point                 | 1                               | 8.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 8.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| Central Bedfordshire         | 6                               | 20.7 | 2           | 7.1  | 1              | 3.6  | 2            | 7.7  | 3      | 10.7 | 35                 |
| Chelmsford                   | 1                               | 3.8  | 1           | 3.8  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 29                 |
| Colchester                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 35                 |
| Dacorum                      | 2                               | 6.9  | 1           | 3.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.3  | 1      | 3.2  | 32                 |
| East Cambridgeshire          | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| East Hertfordshire           | 1                               | 4.2  | 1           | 3.8  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 26                 |
| Epping Forest                | 1                               | 3.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.1  | 34                 |
| Fenland                      | 5                               | 19.2 | 2           | 7.4  | 2              | 7.7  | 1            | 3.8  | 3      | 11.1 | 30                 |
| Forest Heath                 | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 15                 |
| Great Yarmouth               | 16                              | 38.1 | 10          | 22.7 | 4              | 9.5  | 3            | 7.1  | 12     | 28.6 | 49                 |
| Harlow                       | 5                               | 10.2 | 1           | 1.9  | 2              | 3.8  | 2            | 3.9  | 4      | 8.0  | 53                 |
| Hertsmere                    | 4                               | 8.3  | 1           | 2.0  | 2              | 4.1  | 2            | 4.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 50                 |
| Huntingdonshire              | 4                               | 13.8 | 1           | 3.1  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.3  | 3      | 9.7  | 38                 |
| Ipswich                      | 5                               | 27.8 | 1           | 5.0  | 2              | 7.1  | 2            | 8.7  | 2      | 9.5  | 38                 |
| King's Lynn and West Norfolk | 8                               | 30.8 | 3           | 10.7 | 1              | 3.8  | 1            | 3.7  | 4      | 15.4 | 29                 |
| Luton                        | 18                              | 6.7  | 5           | 1.8  | 9              | 3.3  | 7            | 2.6  | 4      | 1.5  | 296                |
| Maldon                       | 1                               | 16.7 | 1           | 16.7 | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 14.3 | 1      | 16.7 | 7                  |
| Mid Suffolk                  | 1                               | 20.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 20.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| Milton Keynes                | 2                               | 1.9  | 1           | 0.9  | 1              | 0.8  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 0.9  | 124                |
| North Hertfordshire          | 5                               | 20.0 | 2           | 6.7  | 2              | 7.7  | 2            | 6.7  | 1      | 4.0  | 37                 |
| North Norfolk                | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 12.5 | 9                  |
| Norwich                      | 6                               | 12.5 | 2           | 4.1  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 4.3  | 3      | 6.3  | 50                 |
| Peterborough                 | 30                              | 16.8 | 7           | 3.8  | 4              | 2.2  | 11           | 6.0  | 19     | 10.1 | 202                |
| Rochford                     | 1                               | 16.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 16.7 | 7                  |
| South Cambridgeshire         | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 37                 |
| South Norfolk                | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 11.1 | 0      | 0.0  | 9                  |
| Southend-on-Sea              | 8                               | 14.5 | 7           | 12.5 | 4              | 7.1  | 3            | 5.6  | 2      | 3.7  | 57                 |
| St Albans                    | 3                               | 9.7  | 2           | 6.5  | 1              | 3.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.2  | 34                 |
| St Edmundsbury               | 7                               | 43.8 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 13.3 | 3            | 23.1 | 4      | 28.6 | 25                 |
| Stevenage                    | 2                               | 7.4  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 5.6  | 1            | 3.1  | 0      | 0.0  | 39                 |
| Suffolk Coastal              | 1                               | 25.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 11.1 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 9                  |
| Tendring                     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| Three Rivers                 | 3                               | 10.7 | 2           | 7.1  | 1              | 3.6  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 30                 |
| Thurrock                     | 2                               | 4.2  | 1           | 2.0  | 1              | 2.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 4.1  | 51                 |
| Uttlesford                   | 1                               | 8.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 7.1  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district  | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                           | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| Watford                   | 3                               | 4.8  | 1           | 1.5  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 3.2  | 2      | 3.1  | 69                 |
| Waveney                   | 4                               | 17.4 | 2           | 7.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.8  | 4      | 16.7 | 26                 |
| Welwyn Hatfield           | 3                               | 7.5  | 2           | 4.7  | 1              | 2.3  | 3            | 7.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 45                 |
| <b>East Midlands</b>      |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Amber Valley              | 2                               | 13.3 | 1           | 6.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 6.7  | 15                 |
| Ashfield                  | 3                               | 13.0 | 1           | 3.8  | 1              | 4.2  | 1            | 4.2  | 0      | 0.0  | 26                 |
| Bassetlaw                 | 2                               | 28.6 | 2           | 22.2 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| Blaby                     | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 5.3  | 1              | 5.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 6.3  | 22                 |
| Bolsover                  | 1                               | 50.0 | 1           | 33.3 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 4                  |
| Boston                    | 14                              | 43.8 | 3           | 8.8  | 6              | 19.4 | 9            | 25.7 | 5      | 16.7 | 42                 |
| Broxtowe                  | 1                               | 5.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.3  | 22                 |
| Charnwood                 | 7                               | 22.6 | 7           | 21.9 | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.3  | 2      | 7.1  | 37                 |
| Chesterfield              | 8                               | 38.1 | 2           | 9.1  | 5              | 22.7 | 5            | 23.8 | 4      | 19.0 | 22                 |
| Corby                     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 18                 |
| Daventry                  | 1                               | 9.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 9.1  | 12                 |
| Derby                     | 17                              | 11.7 | 3           | 1.9  | 0              | 0.0  | 12           | 7.7  | 5      | 3.3  | 160                |
| Derbyshire Dales          | 2                               | 40.0 | 1           | 25.0 | 1              | 20.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 25.0 | 5                  |
| East Lindsey              | 1                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 7.1  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |
| East Northamptonshire     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 13                 |
| Erewash                   | 1                               | 6.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 6.3  | 1            | 6.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 16                 |
| Gedling                   | 2                               | 8.3  | 1           | 3.8  | 1              | 3.8  | 1            | 3.7  | 1      | 4.3  | 27                 |
| Harborough                | 2                               | 11.8 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 5.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.9  | 20                 |
| High Peak                 | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| Hinckley and Bosworth     | 1                               | 8.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 7.1  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 15                 |
| Kettering                 | 3                               | 14.3 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 9.1  | 1            | 4.8  | 0      | 0.0  | 23                 |
| Leicester                 | 38                              | 8.1  | 11          | 1.9  | 13             | 2.2  | 22           | 4.0  | 5      | 1.1  | 656                |
| Lincoln                   | 3                               | 18.8 | 1           | 7.1  | 2              | 12.5 | 1            | 6.3  | 1      | 7.1  | 19                 |
| Mansfield                 | 2                               | 11.8 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 5.6  | 1            | 5.6  | 1      | 5.9  | 19                 |
| Melton                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 1                  |
| Newark and Sherwood       | 6                               | 46.2 | 0           | 0.0  | 3              | 23.1 | 0            | 0.0  | 4      | 28.6 | 14                 |
| North East Derbyshire     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| North Kesteven            | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| North West Leicestershire | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 11.1 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| Northampton               | 10                              | 9.4  | 2           | 1.8  | 1              | 0.9  | 6            | 5.3  | 5      | 4.5  | 118                |
| Nottingham                | 32                              | 21.2 | 8           | 4.5  | 4              | 2.1  | 18           | 10.2 | 15     | 9.9  | 236                |
| Oadby and Wigston         | 1                               | 6.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 5.3  | 1            | 5.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |
| Rushcliffe                | 1                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 6.3  | 18                 |
| Rutland                   | 1                               | 14.3 | 1           | 14.3 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| South Derbyshire          | 2                               | 20.0 | 1           | 11.1 | 1              | 11.1 | 1            | 11.1 | 2      | 20.0 | 10                 |
| South Holland             | 1                               | 8.3  | 1           | 8.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 16                 |
| South Kesteven            | 3                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 7.7  | 1            | 4.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 30                 |
| South Northamptonshire    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| Wellingborough            | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 29                 |
| West Lindsey              | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 11.1 | 13                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district        | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                                 | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| <b>Yorkshire and the Humber</b> |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Barnsley                        | 4                               | 19.0 | 1           | 3.8  | 2              | 8.0  | 1            | 3.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 34                 |
| Bradford                        | 49                              | 10.8 | 29          | 6.1  | 16             | 3.4  | 16           | 3.4  | 25     | 5.3  | 510                |
| Calderdale                      | 5                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 2.7  | 1            | 1.4  | 2      | 2.8  | 78                 |
| Craven                          | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| Doncaster                       | 11                              | 16.2 | 3           | 3.9  | 2              | 2.5  | 2            | 2.7  | 6      | 8.6  | 83                 |
| East Riding of Yorkshire        | 5                               | 17.9 | 1           | 3.7  | 2              | 6.9  | 1            | 4.0  | 2      | 7.4  | 30                 |
| Hambleton                       | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| Harrogate                       | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 5.6  | 1              | 5.6  | 1            | 5.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| Kingston upon Hull, City of     | 8                               | 12.7 | 5           | 7.6  | 3              | 4.6  | 5            | 7.8  | 3      | 4.6  | 75                 |
| Kirklees                        | 17                              | 6.5  | 3           | 1.1  | 5              | 1.7  | 8            | 2.8  | 5      | 1.9  | 313                |
| Leeds                           | 38                              | 10.8 | 7           | 1.7  | 11             | 2.7  | 9            | 2.3  | 23     | 6.4  | 422                |
| North East Lincolnshire         | 3                               | 17.6 | 2           | 10.0 | 2              | 10.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.8  | 25                 |
| North Lincolnshire              | 3                               | 8.1  | 1           | 2.5  | 1              | 2.5  | 2            | 5.3  | 1      | 2.6  | 42                 |
| Richmondshire                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 16                 |
| Rotherham                       | 6                               | 11.8 | 2           | 3.2  | 1              | 1.8  | 1            | 1.6  | 3      | 5.4  | 66                 |
| Ryedale                         | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 2                  |
| Scarborough                     | 2                               | 16.7 | 2           | 15.4 | 1              | 8.3  | 1            | 7.7  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |
| Selby                           | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| Sheffield                       | 29                              | 11.7 | 5           | 1.8  | 14             | 4.9  | 13           | 4.6  | 4      | 1.6  | 319                |
| Wakefield                       | 11                              | 14.9 | 2           | 2.5  | 6              | 7.6  | 4            | 5.0  | 1      | 1.4  | 82                 |
| York                            | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 20                 |
| <b>South West</b>               |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| Bath and North East Somerset    | 3                               | 7.5  | 1           | 2.4  | 2              | 4.8  | 1            | 2.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 45                 |
| Bournemouth                     | 5                               | 9.4  | 4           | 6.9  | 2              | 3.4  | 2            | 3.4  | 2      | 3.8  | 60                 |
| Bristol, City of                | 55                              | 16.7 | 25          | 7.1  | 23             | 6.4  | 25           | 7.0  | 18     | 5.3  | 372                |
| Cheltenham                      | 1                               | 3.6  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.4  | 32                 |
| Christchurch                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 4                  |
| Cornwall                        | 10                              | 16.7 | 6           | 9.5  | 4              | 6.2  | 6            | 9.2  | 4      | 6.5  | 67                 |
| Cotswold                        | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| East Devon                      | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 8                  |
| East Dorset                     | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| Exeter                          | 5                               | 26.3 | 1           | 4.5  | 2              | 8.3  | 3            | 15.0 | 1      | 5.9  | 30                 |
| Forest of Dean                  | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 5                  |
| Gloucester                      | 7                               | 13.7 | 2           | 3.8  | 3              | 5.7  | 5            | 9.4  | 0      | 0.0  | 54                 |
| Mendip                          | 1                               | 6.7  | 1           | 5.9  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| Mid Devon                       | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| North Devon                     | 1                               | 12.5 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 8.3  | 1      | 11.1 | 13                 |
| North Dorset                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 7                  |
| North Somerset                  | 1                               | 8.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 4.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 37                 |
| Plymouth                        | 8                               | 15.1 | 1           | 1.5  | 2              | 2.6  | 4            | 6.3  | 2      | 3.6  | 80                 |
| Poole                           | 1                               | 5.0  | 1           | 4.8  | 1              | 4.8  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 22                 |
| Purbeck                         | 2                               | 50.0 | 1           | 25.0 | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 20.0 | 2      | 40.0 | 5                  |
| Sedgemoor                       | 3                               | 50.0 | 1           | 12.5 | 2              | 22.2 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| Local authority district | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                          | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| South Gloucestershire    | 4                               | 5.5  | 2           | 2.5  | 1              | 1.3  | 1            | 1.3  | 3      | 4.1  | 81                 |
| South Hams               | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| South Somerset           | 3                               | 25.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 7.1  | 2            | 14.3 | 0      | 0.0  | 17                 |
| Stroud                   | 2                               | 10.0 | 1           | 5.0  | 1              | 4.5  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.5  | 22                 |
| Swindon                  | 4                               | 4.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 1.8  | 2            | 2.0  | 1      | 1.0  | 124                |
| Taunton Deane            | 1                               | 14.3 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 10.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| Teignbridge              | 7                               | 25.9 | 2           | 6.3  | 2              | 5.7  | 4            | 12.1 | 3      | 10.3 | 38                 |
| Tewkesbury               | 3                               | 15.8 | 2           | 10.0 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 10.0 | 20                 |
| Torbay                   | 8                               | 25.0 | 4           | 12.5 | 4              | 12.5 | 1            | 3.0  | 1      | 3.4  | 33                 |
| Torridge                 | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 3                  |
| West Devon               | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| West Dorset              | 1                               | 20.0 | 1           | 20.0 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| West Somerset            | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 1                  |
| Weymouth and Portland    | 2                               | 20.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 8.3  | 1            | 9.1  | 1      | 9.1  | 12                 |
| Wiltshire                | 6                               | 12.5 | 1           | 2.0  | 3              | 5.7  | 2            | 3.8  | 2      | 4.2  | 64                 |
| <b>North East</b>        |                                 |      |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                    |
| County Durham            | 9                               | 24.3 | 4           | 10.5 | 3              | 7.9  | 1            | 2.6  | 5      | 12.8 | 45                 |
| Darlington               | 3                               | 15.0 | 1           | 5.0  | 2              | 9.5  | 1            | 4.5  | 0      | 0.0  | 24                 |
| Gateshead                | 8                               | 16.7 | 4           | 7.8  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 3.9  | 3      | 6.1  | 58                 |
| Hartlepool               | 4                               | 30.8 | 2           | 14.3 | 1              | 7.7  | 1            | 7.1  | 2      | 14.3 | 17                 |
| Middlesbrough            | 11                              | 15.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 2.9  | 6            | 8.8  | 3      | 4.5  | 71                 |
| Newcastle upon Tyne      | 17                              | 10.6 | 5           | 3.0  | 6              | 3.6  | 9            | 5.2  | 7      | 4.2  | 177                |
| North Tyneside           | 3                               | 8.8  | 2           | 5.6  | 1              | 2.8  | 1            | 2.9  | 1      | 3.0  | 36                 |
| Northumberland           | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 32                 |
| Redcar and Cleveland     | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 6.3  | 1              | 6.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 18                 |
| South Tyneside           | 5                               | 20.0 | 2           | 7.7  | 3              | 11.5 | 2            | 7.7  | 1      | 3.8  | 29                 |
| Stockton-on-Tees         | 6                               | 13.3 | 1           | 2.2  | 1              | 2.2  | 3            | 6.7  | 6      | 12.8 | 48                 |
| Sunderland               | 3                               | 4.5  | 2           | 2.8  | 2              | 2.9  | 1            | 1.4  | 0      | 0.0  | 75                 |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older

**Table A1.2: Number and proportion of TB cases with social risk factors<sup>a</sup> by place of birth, England, 2010-2017**

|                           | Year | Drug use |      | Alcohol use |     | Homelessness |     | Prison |     | ≥ 1 SRF |      | ≥ 2 SRF |     |
|---------------------------|------|----------|------|-------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------|-----|---------|------|---------|-----|
|                           |      | n        | %    | n           | %   | n            | %   | n      | %   | n       | %    | n       | %   |
| <b>All people with TB</b> | 2010 | 188      | 2.9  | 257         | 4.0 | 201          | 3.0 | 177    | 2.8 | 584     | 9.9  | 164     | 2.8 |
|                           | 2011 | 204      | 2.8  | 236         | 3.3 | 196          | 2.7 | 212    | 3.0 | 592     | 8.9  | 188     | 2.8 |
|                           | 2012 | 220      | 3.1  | 220         | 3.1 | 185          | 2.6 | 224    | 3.2 | 593     | 8.9  | 184     | 2.8 |
|                           | 2013 | 217      | 3.3  | 239         | 3.7 | 216          | 3.3 | 193    | 3.0 | 587     | 9.4  | 195     | 3.1 |
|                           | 2014 | 203      | 3.5  | 197         | 3.4 | 210          | 3.6 | 188    | 3.3 | 540     | 9.8  | 176     | 3.2 |
|                           | 2015 | 219      | 4.2  | 207         | 4.0 | 234          | 4.5 | 203    | 4.0 | 583     | 11.8 | 202     | 4.1 |
|                           | 2016 | 229      | 4.5  | 187         | 3.6 | 211          | 4.1 | 203    | 4.1 | 538     | 11.0 | 199     | 4.1 |
|                           | 2017 | 229      | 5.0  | 188         | 4.1 | 217          | 4.7 | 197    | 4.4 | 549     | 12.6 | 202     | 4.7 |
| <b>UK born</b>            | 2010 | 114      | 8.1  | 113         | 8.2 | 71           | 5.0 | 83     | 6.2 | 235     | 18.4 | 100     | 7.8 |
|                           | 2011 | 134      | 8.6  | 121         | 7.8 | 62           | 3.9 | 126    | 8.4 | 271     | 18.6 | 125     | 8.6 |
|                           | 2012 | 129      | 8.0  | 99          | 6.2 | 54           | 3.3 | 106    | 6.8 | 254     | 16.7 | 94      | 6.2 |
|                           | 2013 | 133      | 8.6  | 130         | 8.5 | 70           | 4.5 | 100    | 6.7 | 259     | 17.5 | 115     | 7.8 |
|                           | 2014 | 124      | 8.5  | 98          | 6.8 | 74           | 5.1 | 94     | 6.7 | 236     | 17.0 | 101     | 7.3 |
|                           | 2015 | 146      | 11.4 | 112         | 8.7 | 76           | 5.9 | 114    | 9.1 | 271     | 21.8 | 117     | 9.4 |
|                           | 2016 | 141      | 11.7 | 97          | 8.1 | 59           | 4.9 | 99     | 8.5 | 235     | 20.3 | 104     | 9.0 |
|                           | 2017 | 154      | 12.4 | 84          | 6.8 | 72           | 5.8 | 106    | 8.8 | 249     | 20.8 | 117     | 9.8 |
| <b>Non-UK born</b>        | 2010 | 68       | 1.4  | 134         | 2.8 | 123          | 2.5 | 83     | 1.7 | 328     | 7.4  | 58      | 1.3 |
|                           | 2011 | 63       | 1.1  | 106         | 2.0 | 128          | 2.3 | 78     | 1.5 | 301     | 6.0  | 58      | 1.2 |
|                           | 2012 | 86       | 1.6  | 111         | 2.1 | 124          | 2.3 | 111    | 2.1 | 315     | 6.2  | 86      | 1.7 |
|                           | 2013 | 81       | 1.6  | 104         | 2.1 | 144          | 2.9 | 92     | 1.9 | 320     | 6.8  | 77      | 1.6 |
|                           | 2014 | 76       | 1.8  | 96          | 2.2 | 132          | 3.1 | 92     | 2.2 | 295     | 7.2  | 72      | 1.8 |
|                           | 2015 | 68       | 1.8  | 91          | 2.3 | 156          | 4.1 | 88     | 2.3 | 304     | 8.3  | 81      | 2.2 |
|                           | 2016 | 84       | 2.2  | 87          | 2.2 | 150          | 3.9 | 104    | 2.7 | 298     | 8.1  | 92      | 2.5 |
|                           | 2017 | 71       | 2.1  | 100         | 3.0 | 143          | 4.3 | 89     | 2.8 | 292     | 9.4  | 83      | 2.7 |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older

**Table A1.3: Characteristics of TB cases with social risk factors<sup>a</sup>, England, 2013-2017**

| Demographic Characteristic                        | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | At least 1 SRF |      | 2 or more SRF |      |
|---|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|----------------|------|---------------|------|
|   | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    | n              | %    | n             | %    |
| <b>Sex</b>  |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                |      |               |      |
| Women   | 183         | 1.6  | 176            | 1.6  | 196          | 1.7  | 91     | 0.8  | 453            | 4.2  | 136           | 1.3  |
| Men   | 914         | 5.8  | 842            | 5.3  | 892          | 5.6  | 893    | 5.8  | 2,344          | 15.6 | 838           | 5.6  |
| <b>Age group (years)</b>                          |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                |      |               |      |
| 15-24   | 129         | 3.6  | 50             | 1.4  | 152          | 4.2  | 114    | 3.2  | 349            | 10.0 | 79            | 2.3  |
| 25-34   | 286         | 4.0  | 144            | 2.0  | 275          | 3.8  | 240    | 3.4  | 645            | 9.4  | 212           | 3.1  |
| 35-44   | 315         | 5.6  | 272            | 4.8  | 294          | 5.2  | 255    | 4.7  | 709            | 13.2 | 295           | 5.5  |
| 45-54   | 262         | 6.6  | 317            | 8.0  | 253          | 6.3  | 227    | 5.9  | 652            | 17.2 | 272           | 7.2  |
| 55-64   | 86          | 3.2  | 156            | 5.7  | 91           | 3.3  | 102    | 3.9  | 305            | 11.8 | 94            | 3.6  |
| 65+   | 19          | 0.5  | 79             | 1.9  | 23           | 0.6  | 46     | 1.2  | 137            | 3.6  | 22            | 0.6  |
| <b>Place of birth</b>                             |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                |      |               |      |
| UK Born   | 698         | 10.4 | 521            | 7.8  | 351          | 5.2  | 513    | 7.9  | 1,250          | 19.4 | 554           | 8.6  |
| Non-UK Born                                       | 380         | 1.9  | 478            | 2.4  | 725          | 3.6  | 465    | 2.3  | 1,509          | 7.8  | 405           | 2.1  |
| <b>Ethnicity (UK born)</b>                        |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                |      |               |      |
| White   | 480         | 11.1 | 427            | 9.9  | 274          | 6.3  | 349    | 8.5  | 904            | 21.9 | 413           | 10.0 |
| Black Caribbean                                   | 83          | 23.6 | 33             | 9.4  | 35           | 10.0 | 65     | 18.3 | 128            | 36.9 | 55            | 15.9 |
| Black-African                                     | 14          | 4.8  | 6              | 2.1  | 6            | 2.0  | 12     | 4.1  | 27             | 9.5  | 7             | 2.5  |
| Indian, Pakistani, Bangladeshi                    | 74          | 5.4  | 34             | 2.5  | 11           | 0.8  | 46     | 3.3  | 113            | 8.5  | 40            | 3.0  |
| Other   | 47          | 14.8 | 20             | 6.3  | 24           | 7.5  | 40     | 12.6 | 76             | 23.9 | 38            | 11.9 |
| <b>Country of birth (Non-UK born)<sup>b</sup></b> |             |      |                |      |              |      |        |      |                |      |               |      |
| India   | 21          | 0.4  | 96             | 1.7  | 54           | 1.0  | 34     | 0.6  | 162            | 3.1  | 38            | 0.7  |
| Somalia   | 31          | 3.1  | 23             | 2.3  | 54           | 5.5  | 42     | 4.3  | 115            | 12.3 | 27            | 2.9  |
| Eritrea   | 4           | 1.0  | 5              | 1.3  | 81           | 21.0 | 38     | 9.9  | 104            | 27.9 | 17            | 4.6  |
| Poland  | 26          | 8.3  | 55             | 17.6 | 52           | 16.8 | 40     | 13.4 | 100            | 33.6 | 52            | 17.4 |
| Pakistan  | 24          | 0.7  | 32             | 0.9  | 38           | 1.1  | 33     | 1.0  | 97             | 3.0  | 23            | 0.7  |
| Romania   | 28          | 4.7  | 18             | 3.0  | 47           | 7.9  | 26     | 4.5  | 88             | 15.5 | 23            | 4.0  |
| Lithuania   | 19          | 9.1  | 26             | 12.7 | 33           | 16.0 | 24     | 12.0 | 63             | 31.7 | 32            | 16.1 |
| Sudan   | 1           | 0.5  | 0              | 0.0  | 46           | 24.0 | 10     | 5.6  | 51             | 28.5 | 6             | 3.4  |
| Ireland   | 20          | 14.7 | 24             | 17.4 | 11           | 8.1  | 15     | 11.8 | 42             | 32.1 | 19            | 14.5 |
| Ethiopia  | 4           | 2.1  | 4              | 2.2  | 27           | 14.6 | 12     | 6.6  | 38             | 21.3 | 7             | 3.9  |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older<sup>b</sup> the top ten countries of birth by the number of cases with at least one SRF were included

**Table A1.4: Clinical characteristics of TB cases with at least one social risk factor<sup>a</sup>, England, 2013-2017**

| Social risk factor status | Clinical characteristics |      |                        |      |        |      | Time from symptom onset until treatment start <sup>b</sup> |      |                            |      |                           |      | Initial drug resistance |     |           |     |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|------|------------------------|------|--------|------|--|------|----------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|-------------------------|-----|-----------|-----|
|                           | Previous TB diagnosis    |      | Pulmonary <sup>c</sup> |      | On DOT |      | 0-2 months treatment delay                                 |      | 2-4 months treatment delay |      | >4 months treatment delay |      | INH-R without MDR       |     | MDR/RR-TB |     |
|                           | n                        | %    | n                      | %    | n      | %    | n  | %    | n                          | %    | n                         | %    | n                       | %   | n         | %   |
| Drug misuse               | 91                       | 8.6  | 920                    | 83.9 | 623    | 59.9 | 300  | 36.7 | 236                        | 28.9 | 281                       | 34.4 | 76                      | 8.9 | 24        | 2.8 |
| Alcohol misuse            | 111                      | 11.6 | 837                    | 82.3 | 671    | 70.6 | 286  | 39.6 | 215                        | 29.7 | 222                       | 30.7 | 61                      | 7.6 | 18        | 2.2 |
| Homeless                  | 115                      | 11.1 | 857                    | 78.8 | 635    | 62.4 | 294  | 38.8 | 244                        | 32.2 | 219                       | 28.9 | 60                      | 7.2 | 27        | 3.2 |
| Prison                    | 89                       | 9.4  | 794                    | 80.8 | 523    | 56.1 | 257  | 35.1 | 211                        | 28.8 | 264                       | 36.1 | 63                      | 8.3 | 26        | 3.4 |
| At least 1 SRF            | 263                      | 9.8  | 2,173                  | 77.8 | 1,395  | 53.4 | 743  | 38.5 | 587                        | 30.4 | 599                       | 31.1 | 153                     | 7.2 | 54        | 2.6 |
| 2 or more SRF             | 99                       | 10.7 | 852                    | 87.6 | 696    | 74.9 | 270  | 35.9 | 227                        | 30.2 | 256                       | 34.0 | 68                      | 8.7 | 29        | 3.7 |
| No SRF                    | 1,417                    | 6.2  | 11,292                 | 49.0 | 1,694  | 7.6  | 3,956  | 38.6 | 3,151                      | 30.7 | 3,145                     | 30.7 | 736                     | 5.3 | 213       | 1.5 |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older

<sup>b</sup> For pulmonary cases excluding those diagnosed post-mortem and those who did not start treatment

<sup>c</sup> With or without extrapulmonary disease

**Table A1.5: Last recorded TB outcome for the entire drug sensitive cohort by social risk factor<sup>a</sup>, England, 2012-2016**

| Social risk factor status | Treatment completed |      | Died  |      | Lost to follow-up |     | Still on treatment |     | Treatment stopped |     | Not evaluated <sup>b</sup> |     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|------|-------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|
|                           | n                   | %    | n     | %    | n                 | %   | n                  | %   | n                 | %   | n                          | %   |
| Drug misuse               | 879                 | 82.9 | 57    | 5.4  | 84                | 7.9 | 13                 | 1.2 | 15                | 1.4 | 12                         | 1.1 |
| Alcohol misuse            | 803                 | 78.0 | 122   | 11.8 | 68                | 6.6 | 9                  | 0.9 | 20                | 1.9 | 8                          | 0.8 |
| Homeless                  | 813                 | 79.5 | 58    | 5.7  | 97                | 9.5 | 8                  | 0.8 | 23                | 2.3 | 24                         | 2.4 |
| Prison                    | 816                 | 83.3 | 45    | 4.6  | 77                | 7.9 | 6                  | 0.6 | 20                | 2.0 | 16                         | 1.6 |
| At least 1 SRF            | 2,278               | 82.0 | 190   | 6.8  | 204               | 7.3 | 20                 | 0.7 | 45                | 1.6 | 42                         | 1.5 |
| 2 or more SRF             | 731                 | 79.2 | 66    | 7.2  | 82                | 8.9 | 11                 | 1.2 | 19                | 2.1 | 14                         | 1.5 |
| No SRF                    | 22,653              | 90.1 | 1,039 | 4.1  | 898               | 3.6 | 113                | 0.5 | 247               | 1.0 | 182                        | 0.7 |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older but excludes cases in drug resistant cohort

<sup>b</sup> not evaluated includes unknown and transferred out

**Table A1.6: Last recorded TB outcome for the drug resistant cohort by social risk factor<sup>a</sup>, England, 2011-2015**

| Social risk factor status | Treatment completed |      | Died |      | Lost to follow-up |      | Still on treatment |     | Treatment stopped |     | Not evaluated <sup>b</sup> |     |
|---------------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|-------------------|------|--------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|
|                           | n                   | %    | n    | %    | n                 | %    | n                  | %   | n                 | %   | n                          | %   |
| Drug misuse               | 11                  | 47.8 | 5    | 21.7 | 6                 | 26.1 | 1                  | 4.4 | 0                 | 0.0 | 0                          | 0.0 |
| Alcohol misuse            | 10                  | 55.6 | 5    | 27.8 | 3                 | 16.7 | 0                  | 0.0 | 0                 | 0.0 | 0                          | 0.0 |
| Homeless                  | 16                  | 53.3 | 3    | 10.0 | 8                 | 26.7 | 2                  | 6.7 | 1                 | 3.3 | 0                          | 0.0 |
| Prison                    | 14                  | 53.9 | 4    | 15.4 | 7                 | 26.9 | 0                  | 0.0 | 0                 | 0.0 | 1                          | 3.8 |
| At least 1 SRF            | 33                  | 57.9 | 8    | 14.0 | 12                | 21.1 | 2                  | 3.5 | 1                 | 1.8 | 1                          | 1.8 |
| 2 or more SRF             | 14                  | 50.0 | 6    | 21.4 | 7                 | 25.0 | 1                  | 3.6 | 0                 | 0.0 | 0                          | 0.0 |
| No SRF                    | 217                 | 73.8 | 7    | 2.4  | 41                | 14.0 | 13                 | 4.4 | 15                | 5.1 | 1                          | 0.3 |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older, and those with initial and acquired MDR/RR-TB, and those treated with an MDR-TB regimen only

<sup>b</sup> Not evaluated includes unknown and transferred out

**Table A1.7: Number and proportion of TB case notifications with social risk factors by clinical commissioning group (CCG), England, 2013-2017**

| CCG name  | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|---|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|   | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    | n                  |
| NHS Airedale, Wharfedale and Craven CCG                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 47                 |
| NHS Ashford CCG   | 9                               | 18.8 | 2           | 4.2  | 2              | 4.1  | 4            | 8.0  | 1      | 2.0  | 51                 |
| NHS Barking and Dagenham CCG                              | 22                              | 8.1  | 7           | 2.5  | 12             | 4.4  | 3            | 1.1  | 5      | 1.8  | 285                |
| NHS Barnet CCG  | 16                              | 4.5  | 7           | 2.0  | 1              | 0.3  | 9            | 2.6  | 2      | 0.6  | 353                |
| NHS Barnsley CCG  | 4                               | 19.0 | 1           | 3.8  | 2              | 8.0  | 1            | 3.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 34                 |
| NHS Basildon and Brentwood CCG                            | 12                              | 14.5 | 2           | 2.4  | 4              | 4.7  | 5            | 5.8  | 2      | 2.4  | 87                 |
| NHS Bassetlaw CCG   | 2                               | 28.6 | 2           | 22.2 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| NHS Bath and North East Somerset CCG                      | 3                               | 7.5  | 1           | 2.4  | 2              | 4.8  | 1            | 2.3  | 0      | 0.0  | 45                 |
| NHS Bedfordshire CCG                                      | 19                              | 17.3 | 12          | 10.6 | 5              | 4.3  | 5            | 4.3  | 7      | 6.2  | 132                |
| NHS Berkshire West CCG                                    | 11                              | 3.5  | 1           | 0.3  | 1              | 0.3  | 8            | 2.5  | 3      | 0.9  | 327                |
| NHS Bexley CCG  | 14                              | 11.0 | 8           | 6.2  | 7              | 5.5  | 1            | 0.8  | 4      | 3.1  | 130                |
| NHS Birmingham and Solihull CCG                           | 81                              | 8.6  | 44          | 4.4  | 18             | 1.8  | 23           | 2.3  | 34     | 3.4  | 1,028              |
| NHS Blackburn with Darwen CCG                             | 5                               | 2.8  | 1           | 0.5  | 1              | 0.5  | 1            | 0.5  | 2      | 1.1  | 189                |
| NHS Blackpool CCG   | 24                              | 52.2 | 14          | 26.9 | 11             | 20.0 | 6            | 11.3 | 7      | 20.6 | 61                 |
| NHS Bolton CCG  | 15                              | 7.9  | 4           | 2.0  | 5              | 2.4  | 5            | 2.4  | 4      | 2.1  | 243                |
| NHS Bradford City CCG                                     | 27                              | 14.1 | 16          | 8.0  | 7              | 3.5  | 9            | 4.4  | 16     | 7.8  | 219                |
| NHS Bradford Districts CCG                                | 22                              | 9.8  | 13          | 5.6  | 9              | 3.9  | 7            | 3.0  | 9      | 3.9  | 250                |
| NHS Brent CCG   | 82                              | 8.8  | 25          | 2.7  | 33             | 3.5  | 35           | 3.7  | 20     | 2.1  | 952                |
| NHS Brighton and Hove CCG                                 | 13                              | 15.7 | 4           | 4.6  | 4              | 4.4  | 5            | 5.6  | 4      | 4.8  | 95                 |
| NHS Bristol, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire CCG | 60                              | 14.5 | 27          | 6.1  | 24             | 5.3  | 27           | 5.9  | 21     | 5.0  | 490                |
| NHS Bromley CCG   | 10                              | 13.5 | 5           | 4.9  | 6              | 8.2  | 2            | 1.9  | 0      | 0.0  | 109                |
| NHS Buckinghamshire CCG                                   | 20                              | 10.3 | 9           | 4.4  | 14             | 6.8  | 9            | 4.3  | 11     | 5.5  | 218                |
| NHS Bury CCG  | 4                               | 6.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 3              | 4.1  | 2            | 2.6  | 1      | 1.6  | 84                 |
| NHS Calderdale CCG  | 5                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 2.7  | 1            | 1.4  | 2      | 2.8  | 78                 |
| NHS Cambridgeshire and Peterborough CCG                   | 44                              | 12.7 | 13          | 3.6  | 6              | 1.6  | 15           | 4.2  | 29     | 8.0  | 398                |
| NHS Camden CCG  | 25                              | 12.1 | 10          | 4.8  | 8              | 3.9  | 15           | 7.2  | 6      | 2.9  | 209                |
| NHS Cannock Chase CCG                                     | 1                               | 11.1 | 1           | 11.1 | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 11.1 | 10                 |
| NHS Canterbury and Coastal CCG                            | 10                              | 26.3 | 6           | 15.4 | 4              | 10.8 | 10           | 23.8 | 6      | 15.0 | 44                 |
| NHS Castle Point and Rochford CCG                         | 2                               | 11.1 | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 5.6  | 1      | 5.6  | 19                 |
| NHS Central London (Westminster) CCG                      | 21                              | 17.5 | 7           | 5.7  | 4              | 3.3  | 16           | 13.1 | 5      | 4.1  | 135                |
| NHS Chorley and South Ribble CCG                          | 5                               | 20.0 | 2           | 7.4  | 2              | 7.4  | 1            | 4.0  | 2      | 8.3  | 27                 |
| NHS City and Hackney CCG                                  | 67                              | 21.3 | 37          | 11.3 | 27             | 8.7  | 33           | 10.0 | 23     | 6.9  | 340                |
| NHS Coastal West Sussex CCG                               | 6                               | 10.2 | 1           | 1.4  | 1              | 1.5  | 4            | 5.8  | 0      | 0.0  | 76                 |
| NHS Corby CCG   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 18                 |
| NHS Coventry and Rugby CCG                                | 54                              | 12.7 | 31          | 7.1  | 28             | 6.3  | 22           | 5.0  | 21     | 4.8  | 474                |
| NHS Crawley CCG   | 10                              | 12.7 | 3           | 3.6  | 5              | 5.7  | 6            | 7.0  | 2      | 2.4  | 98                 |
| NHS Croydon CCG   | 34                              | 8.7  | 6           | 1.5  | 15             | 3.8  | 15           | 3.7  | 4      | 1.0  | 414                |
| NHS Darlington CCG  | 3                               | 15.0 | 1           | 5.0  | 2              | 9.5  | 1            | 4.5  | 0      | 0.0  | 24                 |
| NHS Dartford, Gravesham and Swanley CCG                   | 14                              | 10.0 | 4           | 2.8  | 6              | 4.2  | 5            | 3.5  | 2      | 1.4  | 147                |
| NHS Doncaster CCG   | 11                              | 16.2 | 3           | 3.9  | 2              | 2.5  | 2            | 2.7  | 6      | 8.6  | 83                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| CCG name                                       | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|  | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| NHS Dorset CCG                                 | 11                              | 9.9  | 7           | 5.8  | 4              | 3.3  | 4            | 3.2  | 5      | 4.4  | 128                |
| NHS Dudley CCG                                 | 12                              | 9.4  | 4           | 3.1  | 10             | 7.7  | 2            | 1.6  | 3      | 2.3  | 133                |
| NHS Durham Dales, Easington and Sedgefield CCG | 2                               | 15.4 | 1           | 6.7  | 1              | 7.1  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 17                 |
| NHS Ealing CCG                                 | 66                              | 8.8  | 29          | 3.8  | 27             | 3.6  | 28           | 3.7  | 15     | 2.0  | 779                |
| NHS East Berkshire CCG                         | 10                              | 2.7  | 1           | 0.3  | 6              | 1.6  | 5            | 1.3  | 6      | 1.6  | 393                |
| NHS East Lancashire CCG                        | 5                               | 3.5  | 2           | 1.4  | 2              | 1.4  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 1.4  | 149                |
| NHS East Leicestershire and Rutland CCG        | 6                               | 10.5 | 2           | 3.1  | 3              | 4.6  | 1            | 1.6  | 2      | 3.4  | 71                 |
| NHS East Riding of Yorkshire CCG               | 4                               | 14.8 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 7.1  | 1            | 4.2  | 1      | 3.8  | 29                 |
| NHS East Staffordshire CCG                     | 2                               | 4.8  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 2.3  | 2            | 4.7  | 2      | 4.7  | 43                 |
| NHS East Surrey CCG                            | 3                               | 7.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 5.0  | 1            | 2.3  | 1      | 2.4  | 46                 |
| NHS East and North Hertfordshire CCG           | 12                              | 8.2  | 5           | 3.1  | 5              | 3.1  | 6            | 3.8  | 2      | 1.4  | 179                |
| NHS Eastbourne, Hailsham and Seaford CCG       | 4                               | 13.3 | 1           | 2.8  | 2              | 6.1  | 2            | 5.7  | 1      | 3.0  | 38                 |
| NHS Eastern Cheshire CCG                       | 1                               | 3.2  | 1           | 2.7  | 1              | 2.9  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.0  | 43                 |
| NHS Enfield CCG                                | 43                              | 13.9 | 20          | 6.5  | 13             | 4.2  | 17           | 5.5  | 19     | 6.1  | 313                |
| NHS Erewash CCG                                | 1                               | 6.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 6.7  | 1            | 6.7  | 0      | 0.0  | 15                 |
| NHS Fareham and Gosport CCG                    | 3                               | 13.6 | 1           | 4.5  | 2              | 9.5  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.5  | 22                 |
| NHS Fylde and Wyre CCG                         | 2                               | 18.2 | 1           | 5.9  | 1              | 6.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| NHS Gloucestershire CCG                        | 13                              | 10.2 | 5           | 3.7  | 4              | 3.0  | 5            | 3.7  | 4      | 3.0  | 140                |
| NHS Great Yarmouth and Waveney CCG             | 20                              | 30.8 | 12          | 17.1 | 4              | 6.1  | 4            | 5.9  | 16     | 24.2 | 75                 |
| NHS Greater Huddersfield CCG                   | 11                              | 9.2  | 2           | 1.6  | 5              | 3.6  | 5            | 3.7  | 2      | 1.6  | 154                |
| NHS Greater Preston CCG                        | 19                              | 18.4 | 7           | 6.4  | 1              | 0.9  | 8            | 7.3  | 12     | 11.5 | 116                |
| NHS Greenwich CCG                              | 32                              | 8.0  | 15          | 3.7  | 16             | 4.0  | 9            | 2.2  | 11     | 2.7  | 412                |
| NHS Guildford and Waverley CCG                 | 4                               | 19.0 | 3           | 11.1 | 1              | 4.3  | 1            | 3.7  | 0      | 0.0  | 37                 |
| NHS Halton CCG                                 | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| NHS Hambleton, Richmondshire and Whitby CCG    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 23                 |
| NHS Hammersmith and Fulham CCG                 | 42                              | 23.7 | 18          | 10.2 | 15             | 8.4  | 22           | 12.3 | 18     | 10.2 | 179                |
| NHS Hardwick CCG                               | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 6                  |
| NHS Haringey CCG                               | 56                              | 16.9 | 26          | 7.8  | 22             | 6.6  | 25           | 7.5  | 15     | 4.5  | 340                |
| NHS Harrogate and Rural District CCG           | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 5.6  | 1              | 5.6  | 1            | 5.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 19                 |
| NHS Harrow CCG                                 | 24                              | 5.0  | 10          | 2.0  | 12             | 2.4  | 6            | 1.2  | 2      | 0.4  | 500                |
| NHS Hartlepool and Stockton-on-Tees CCG        | 10                              | 17.2 | 3           | 5.1  | 2              | 3.4  | 4            | 6.8  | 8      | 13.1 | 65                 |
| NHS Hastings and Rother CCG                    | 10                              | 25.6 | 6           | 14.6 | 3              | 7.3  | 3            | 7.5  | 2      | 5.4  | 41                 |
| NHS Havering CCG                               | 18                              | 15.0 | 9           | 7.3  | 5              | 4.2  | 9            | 7.2  | 5      | 4.1  | 125                |
| NHS Herefordshire CCG                          | 2                               | 20.0 | 2           | 13.3 | 1              | 5.9  | 1            | 5.9  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |
| NHS Herts Valleys CCG                          | 15                              | 7.5  | 7           | 3.4  | 4              | 2.0  | 5            | 2.5  | 4      | 2.0  | 215                |
| NHS Heywood, Middleton and Rochdale CCG        | 13                              | 12.0 | 6           | 4.9  | 6              | 5.0  | 2            | 1.6  | 4      | 3.7  | 134                |
| NHS High Weald Lewes Havens CCG                | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 5.3  | 2              | 10.5 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 20                 |
| NHS Hillingdon CCG                             | 41                              | 9.2  | 21          | 4.7  | 17             | 3.8  | 12           | 2.7  | 5      | 1.1  | 461                |
| NHS Horsham and Mid Sussex CCG                 | 3                               | 10.3 | 2           | 5.9  | 1              | 2.9  | 1            | 2.9  | 2      | 6.5  | 38                 |
| NHS Hounslow CCG                               | 44                              | 7.2  | 9           | 1.5  | 25             | 4.1  | 15           | 2.5  | 11     | 1.8  | 620                |
| NHS Hull CCG                                   | 8                               | 12.7 | 5           | 7.6  | 3              | 4.6  | 5            | 7.8  | 3      | 4.6  | 75                 |
| NHS Ipswich and East Suffolk CCG               | 6                               | 21.4 | 1           | 3.0  | 3              | 7.0  | 2            | 5.9  | 2      | 6.3  | 58                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| CCG name                                    | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|---|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|   | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| NHS Isle of Wight CCG                       | 3                               | 42.9 | 2           | 20.0 | 1              | 10.0 | 1            | 11.1 | 3      | 42.9 | 10                 |
| NHS Islington CCG                           | 52                              | 21.6 | 25          | 10.5 | 11             | 4.6  | 29           | 12.1 | 20     | 8.3  | 246                |
| NHS Kernow CCG                              | 10                              | 16.7 | 6           | 9.5  | 4              | 6.2  | 6            | 9.2  | 4      | 6.5  | 67                 |
| NHS Kingston CCG                            | 4                               | 4.8  | 2           | 2.4  | 1              | 1.2  | 3            | 3.5  | 0      | 0.0  | 87                 |
| NHS Knowsley CCG                            | 2                               | 20.0 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 20.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 11                 |
| NHS Lambeth CCG                             | 37                              | 13.0 | 12          | 4.1  | 16             | 5.6  | 11           | 3.7  | 15     | 5.2  | 303                |
| NHS Leeds CCG                               | 38                              | 10.8 | 7           | 1.7  | 11             | 2.7  | 9            | 2.3  | 23     | 6.4  | 422                |
| NHS Leicester City CCG                      | 38                              | 8.1  | 11          | 1.9  | 13             | 2.2  | 22           | 4.0  | 5      | 1.1  | 656                |
| NHS Lewisham CCG                            | 27                              | 9.6  | 5           | 1.8  | 18             | 6.4  | 10           | 3.5  | 9      | 3.2  | 289                |
| NHS Lincolnshire East CCG                   | 15                              | 30.6 | 3           | 6.0  | 7              | 14.6 | 9            | 17.3 | 5      | 10.6 | 67                 |
| NHS Lincolnshire West CCG                   | 4                               | 15.4 | 1           | 4.2  | 2              | 8.0  | 1            | 3.8  | 2      | 8.0  | 34                 |
| NHS Liverpool CCG                           | 29                              | 20.1 | 10          | 6.4  | 11             | 7.1  | 16           | 10.5 | 20     | 13.7 | 185                |
| NHS Luton CCG                               | 18                              | 6.7  | 5           | 1.8  | 9              | 3.3  | 7            | 2.6  | 4      | 1.5  | 296                |
| NHS Manchester CCG                          | 39                              | 8.9  | 16          | 3.0  | 20             | 3.7  | 24           | 4.4  | 15     | 3.2  | 635                |
| NHS Mansfield and Ashfield CCG              | 4                               | 12.1 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 5.7  | 2            | 5.7  | 1      | 3.1  | 37                 |
| NHS Medway CCG                              | 2                               | 3.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 1.6  | 2      | 3.2  | 66                 |
| NHS Merton CCG                              | 10                              | 4.6  | 4           | 1.8  | 5              | 2.2  | 2            | 0.9  | 2      | 0.9  | 232                |
| NHS Mid Essex CCG                           | 4                               | 8.7  | 4           | 8.7  | 1              | 2.1  | 2            | 4.2  | 2      | 4.3  | 51                 |
| NHS Milton Keynes CCG                       | 2                               | 1.9  | 1           | 0.9  | 1              | 0.8  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 0.9  | 125                |
| NHS Morecambe Bay CCG                       | 5                               | 13.5 | 2           | 5.3  | 2              | 5.3  | 0            | 0.0  | 4      | 10.8 | 48                 |
| NHS Nene CCG                                | 14                              | 8.0  | 2           | 1.1  | 3              | 1.6  | 7            | 3.7  | 6      | 3.3  | 198                |
| NHS Newark and Sherwood CCG                 | 4                               | 33.3 | 0           | 0.0  | 3              | 25.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 15.4 | 13                 |
| NHS Newcastle Gateshead CCG                 | 25                              | 12.0 | 9           | 4.2  | 6              | 2.7  | 11           | 4.9  | 10     | 4.7  | 235                |
| NHS Newham CCG                              | 92                              | 8.5  | 33          | 2.9  | 47             | 4.4  | 25           | 2.2  | 6      | 0.5  | 1,160              |
| NHS North Cumbria CCG                       | 1                               | 6.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 1              | 4.8  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 27                 |
| NHS North Derbyshire CCG                    | 9                               | 31.0 | 3           | 8.8  | 5              | 14.7 | 5            | 15.2 | 4      | 12.9 | 35                 |
| NHS North Durham CCG                        | 7                               | 29.2 | 3           | 13.0 | 2              | 8.3  | 1            | 4.3  | 5      | 20.0 | 28                 |
| NHS North East Essex CCG                    | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 54                 |
| NHS North East Hampshire and Farnham CCG    | 4                               | 3.7  | 1           | 0.9  | 0              | 0.0  | 3            | 2.7  | 2      | 1.8  | 111                |
| NHS North East Lincolnshire CCG             | 3                               | 17.6 | 2           | 10.0 | 2              | 10.0 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 4.8  | 25                 |
| NHS North Hampshire CCG                     | 1                               | 2.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 55                 |
| NHS North Kirklees CCG                      | 6                               | 4.2  | 1           | 0.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 3            | 2.0  | 3      | 2.1  | 159                |
| NHS North Lincolnshire CCG                  | 3                               | 8.1  | 1           | 2.5  | 1              | 2.5  | 2            | 5.3  | 1      | 2.6  | 42                 |
| NHS North Norfolk CCG                       | 1                               | 9.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 9.1  | 12                 |
| NHS North Staffordshire CCG                 | 1                               | 2.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.6  | 1      | 2.6  | 39                 |
| NHS North Tyneside CCG                      | 3                               | 8.8  | 2           | 5.6  | 1              | 2.8  | 1            | 2.9  | 1      | 3.0  | 36                 |
| NHS North West Surrey CCG                   | 2                               | 1.7  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 0.8  | 1      | 0.8  | 134                |
| NHS Northern, Eastern and Western Devon CCG | 14                              | 12.0 | 2           | 1.4  | 4              | 2.6  | 8            | 5.9  | 4      | 3.4  | 167                |
| NHS Northumberland CCG                      | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 32                 |
| NHS Norwich CCG                             | 6                               | 12.0 | 2           | 3.9  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 4.0  | 3      | 5.9  | 53                 |
| NHS Nottingham City CCG                     | 32                              | 21.2 | 8           | 4.5  | 4              | 2.1  | 18           | 10.2 | 15     | 9.9  | 236                |
| NHS Nottingham North and East CCG           | 5                               | 15.6 | 2           | 5.9  | 1              | 2.9  | 1            | 3.0  | 3      | 9.7  | 36                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| CCG name   | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|  | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    |                    |
| NHS Nottingham West CCG                                | 1                               | 5.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.3  | 22                 |
| NHS Oldham CCG   | 24                              | 13.6 | 7           | 3.6  | 11             | 5.6  | 6            | 3.0  | 11     | 6.1  | 216                |
| NHS Oxfordshire CCG                                    | 33                              | 13.6 | 6           | 2.4  | 4              | 1.6  | 18           | 7.4  | 16     | 6.5  | 256                |
| NHS Portsmouth CCG                                     | 5                               | 7.9  | 1           | 1.4  | 1              | 1.4  | 1            | 1.5  | 3      | 4.7  | 69                 |
| NHS Redbridge CCG                                      | 37                              | 6.4  | 12          | 2.0  | 18             | 3.1  | 11           | 1.8  | 9      | 1.5  | 612                |
| NHS Redditch and Bromsgrove CCG                        | 5                               | 26.3 | 3           | 14.3 | 1              | 4.8  | 2            | 9.1  | 1      | 5.9  | 41                 |
| NHS Richmond CCG                                       | 7                               | 13.5 | 3           | 5.7  | 4              | 7.7  | 2            | 3.8  | 3      | 5.7  | 56                 |
| NHS Rotherham CCG                                      | 6                               | 11.8 | 2           | 3.2  | 1              | 1.8  | 1            | 1.6  | 3      | 5.4  | 66                 |
| NHS Rushcliffe CCG                                     | 1                               | 7.1  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 6.3  | 18                 |
| NHS Salford CCG  | 18                              | 15.9 | 2           | 1.7  | 3              | 2.4  | 12           | 10.2 | 4      | 3.5  | 129                |
| NHS Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG                   | 98                              | 12.3 | 49          | 5.8  | 30             | 3.6  | 32           | 3.8  | 37     | 4.5  | 885                |
| NHS Scarborough and Ryedale CCG                        | 2                               | 22.2 | 2           | 18.2 | 1              | 10.0 | 1            | 9.1  | 0      | 0.0  | 12                 |
| NHS Sheffield CCG                                      | 29                              | 11.7 | 5           | 1.8  | 14             | 4.9  | 13           | 4.6  | 4      | 1.6  | 319                |
| NHS Shropshire CCG                                     | 7                               | 20.6 | 4           | 11.8 | 5              | 14.3 | 3            | 9.1  | 4      | 11.8 | 35                 |
| NHS Somerset CCG                                       | 8                               | 19.5 | 2           | 4.4  | 4              | 8.0  | 2            | 3.8  | 0      | 0.0  | 58                 |
| NHS South Cheshire CCG                                 | 1                               | 5.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 3.6  | 0      | 0.0  | 31                 |
| NHS South Devon and Torbay CCG                         | 15                              | 24.6 | 6           | 9.2  | 6              | 8.8  | 5            | 7.5  | 4      | 6.7  | 71                 |
| NHS South East Staffordshire and Seisdon Peninsula CCG | 18                              | 51.4 | 6           | 18.8 | 2              | 5.7  | 1            | 3.1  | 15     | 44.1 | 36                 |
| NHS South Eastern Hampshire CCG                        | 2                               | 12.5 | 1           | 6.3  | 1              | 5.9  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 5.9  | 19                 |
| NHS South Kent Coast CCG                               | 5                               | 11.6 | 2           | 4.5  | 2              | 4.5  | 1            | 2.1  | 2      | 4.3  | 49                 |
| NHS South Lincolnshire CCG                             | 1                               | 5.0  | 1           | 4.8  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 27                 |
| NHS South Norfolk CCG                                  | 2                               | 16.7 | 1           | 7.1  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 6.3  | 1      | 7.7  | 18                 |
| NHS South Sefton CCG                                   | 3                               | 21.4 | 1           | 6.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 3      | 21.4 | 18                 |
| NHS South Tees CCG                                     | 13                              | 15.1 | 1           | 1.2  | 3              | 3.5  | 6            | 7.1  | 3      | 3.6  | 89                 |
| NHS South Tyneside CCG                                 | 5                               | 20.0 | 2           | 7.7  | 3              | 11.5 | 2            | 7.7  | 1      | 3.8  | 29                 |
| NHS South Warwickshire CCG                             | 6                               | 8.8  | 4           | 6.0  | 2              | 3.0  | 3            | 4.4  | 1      | 1.5  | 73                 |
| NHS South West Lincolnshire CCG                        | 3                               | 16.7 | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 10.5 | 1            | 5.9  | 0      | 0.0  | 21                 |
| NHS South Worcestershire CCG                           | 3                               | 10.0 | 3           | 8.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 2            | 5.9  | 1      | 3.1  | 56                 |
| NHS Southampton CCG                                    | 12                              | 8.3  | 4           | 2.7  | 4              | 2.7  | 5            | 3.3  | 7      | 4.7  | 153                |
| NHS Southend CCG                                       | 8                               | 14.5 | 7           | 12.5 | 4              | 7.1  | 3            | 5.6  | 2      | 3.7  | 57                 |
| NHS Southern Derbyshire CCG                            | 23                              | 13.1 | 6           | 3.2  | 2              | 1.1  | 13           | 7.1  | 9      | 5.0  | 190                |
| NHS Southport and Formby CCG                           | 3                               | 25.0 | 1           | 8.3  | 2              | 15.4 | 2            | 15.4 | 1      | 7.7  | 13                 |
| NHS Southwark CCG                                      | 23                              | 6.5  | 4           | 1.1  | 12             | 3.4  | 10           | 2.8  | 2      | 0.6  | 374                |
| NHS St Helens CCG                                      | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 14                 |
| NHS Stafford and Surrounds CCG                         | 7                               | 18.4 | 2           | 5.1  | 1              | 2.6  | 2            | 5.0  | 4      | 10.3 | 41                 |
| NHS Stockport CCG                                      | 4                               | 10.3 | 3           | 5.0  | 3              | 5.1  | 2            | 3.4  | 0      | 0.0  | 79                 |
| NHS Stoke on Trent CCG                                 | 20                              | 14.7 | 8           | 5.6  | 12             | 8.5  | 6            | 4.3  | 6      | 4.2  | 144                |
| NHS Sunderland CCG                                     | 3                               | 4.5  | 2           | 2.8  | 2              | 2.9  | 1            | 1.4  | 0      | 0.0  | 75                 |
| NHS Surrey Downs CCG                                   | 6                               | 9.1  | 4           | 6.1  | 1              | 1.5  | 1            | 1.5  | 3      | 4.6  | 67                 |
| NHS Surrey Heath CCG                                   | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 26                 |
| NHS Sutton CCG   | 7                               | 6.6  | 3           | 2.8  | 3              | 2.8  | 1            | 0.9  | 3      | 2.8  | 109                |
| NHS Swale CCG  | 4                               | 20.0 | 2           | 9.5  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 3      | 13.6 | 22                 |

Tackling Tuberculosis in Under-Served Populations (2019)

| CCG name                     | At least one social risk factor |      | Drug misuse |      | Alcohol misuse |      | Homelessness |      | Prison |      | Total <sup>a</sup> |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|------|----------------|------|--------------|------|--------|------|--------------------|
|                              | n                               | %    | n           | %    | n              | %    | n            | %    | n      | %    | n                  |
| NHS Swindon CCG              | 4                               | 4.3  | 0           | 0.0  | 2              | 1.8  | 2            | 2.0  | 1      | 1.0  | 124                |
| NHS Tameside and Glossop CCG | 12                              | 15.6 | 2           | 2.5  | 11             | 13.1 | 1            | 1.2  | 3      | 3.8  | 98                 |
| NHS Telford and Wrekin CCG   | 2                               | 5.9  | 1           | 2.7  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 2.6  | 1      | 2.8  | 40                 |
| NHS Thanet CCG               | 16                              | 50.0 | 4           | 12.5 | 8              | 22.9 | 5            | 14.7 | 9      | 26.5 | 40                 |
| NHS Thurrock CCG             | 2                               | 4.2  | 1           | 2.0  | 1              | 2.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 4.1  | 51                 |
| NHS Tower Hamlets CCG        | 45                              | 12.0 | 22          | 5.4  | 17             | 4.5  | 21           | 5.2  | 12     | 3.0  | 416                |
| NHS Trafford CCG             | 4                               | 4.4  | 3           | 2.8  | 3              | 2.9  | 1            | 1.0  | 1      | 1.1  | 117                |
| NHS Vale Royal CCG           | 1                               | 10.0 | 1           | 8.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 1            | 7.7  | 1      | 10.0 | 14                 |
| NHS Vale of York CCG         | 1                               | 3.4  | 1           | 3.1  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 3.4  | 33                 |
| NHS Wakefield CCG            | 11                              | 14.9 | 2           | 2.5  | 6              | 7.6  | 4            | 5.0  | 1      | 1.4  | 82                 |
| NHS Walsall CCG              | 18                              | 9.0  | 8           | 4.0  | 10             | 5.0  | 2            | 1.0  | 7      | 3.4  | 209                |
| NHS Waltham Forest CCG       | 55                              | 12.4 | 34          | 7.5  | 10             | 2.2  | 31           | 6.9  | 18     | 4.0  | 459                |
| NHS Wandsworth CCG           | 46                              | 18.1 | 21          | 8.3  | 7              | 2.8  | 13           | 5.1  | 30     | 11.6 | 265                |
| NHS Warrington CCG           | 5                               | 14.7 | 2           | 5.3  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 4      | 10.8 | 45                 |
| NHS Warwickshire North CCG   | 2                               | 2.9  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 2.9  | 72                 |
| NHS West Cheshire CCG        | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 34                 |
| NHS West Essex CCG           | 7                               | 7.5  | 1           | 1.0  | 2              | 2.0  | 3            | 3.1  | 5      | 5.2  | 101                |
| NHS West Hampshire CCG       | 3                               | 6.7  | 1           | 2.0  | 1              | 1.7  | 0            | 0.0  | 2      | 4.4  | 68                 |
| NHS West Kent CCG            | 19                              | 17.8 | 10          | 9.1  | 6              | 5.5  | 6            | 5.4  | 6      | 5.5  | 117                |
| NHS West Lancashire CCG      | 0                               | 0.0  | 0           | 0.0  | 0              | 0.0  | 0            | 0.0  | 0      | 0.0  | 10                 |
| NHS West Leicestershire CCG  | 9                               | 18.0 | 7           | 12.5 | 2              | 3.7  | 1            | 2.0  | 2      | 4.2  | 63                 |
| NHS West London CCG          | 46                              | 22.2 | 24          | 11.4 | 18             | 8.6  | 26           | 12.4 | 15     | 7.2  | 219                |
| NHS West Norfolk CCG         | 8                               | 25.8 | 3           | 9.1  | 1              | 3.2  | 1            | 3.1  | 4      | 12.9 | 34                 |
| NHS West Suffolk CCG         | 8                               | 29.6 | 0           | 0.0  | 3              | 9.4  | 3            | 11.1 | 4      | 16.0 | 49                 |
| NHS Wigan Borough CCG        | 3                               | 10.3 | 2           | 4.9  | 1              | 2.0  | 2            | 5.0  | 2      | 5.9  | 58                 |
| NHS Wiltshire CCG            | 6                               | 12.8 | 1           | 2.0  | 3              | 5.8  | 2            | 3.9  | 2      | 4.3  | 63                 |
| NHS Wirral CCG               | 10                              | 22.7 | 4           | 9.1  | 2              | 4.4  | 4            | 8.9  | 4      | 9.1  | 45                 |
| NHS Wolverhampton CCG        | 30                              | 10.8 | 6           | 2.1  | 3              | 1.0  | 10           | 3.4  | 19     | 6.5  | 307                |
| NHS Wyre Forest CCG          | 1                               | 25.0 | 1           | 14.3 | 1              | 14.3 | 0            | 0.0  | 1      | 25.0 | 9                  |

<sup>a</sup> Includes those aged 15 years and older

## Appendix 2a: Findings from a survey of TBCBs to assess the needs of USPs

A survey of TB Control Boards (TBCBs) was undertaken in early 2016 to gauge their understanding of their local USPs and health needs; asking them to highlight key challenges as well as share exemplars of good practice to guide further action nationally. Responses from the survey have been used to develop this resource with the overarching aim of supporting TBCBs and their partners meet the needs of their USP. This is informed by the evidence and supported by intelligence (including epidemiology) and exemplars of good practice written by national experts and key stakeholders and includes models of care.

A survey tool was developed by a working group of the USP task and finish group. This was sent to the TBCB managers for completion suggesting it be done so by coordinating input from key local TB stakeholders, according to need, including TB Nurses, Respiratory/ID physicians, CsCDC/CHPs, DsPH or other key experts within their professional network. A high level of engagement across all TBCBs was received.

The survey tool included 4 sections:

1. Background information
2. Key challenges for TBCBs regarding USP
3. What do the TBCBs needs
4. Exemplars of good practice

### Background Information

All seven TBCBs across England completed the survey tool within the specified time-frame. The majority of the TBCBs consulted their CCDC/CHP/Health Protection Practitioner, PHE Centre HPT, PHE Centre Director/Deputy Director for Health Protection, TB nurse(s), NHS Acute Trust Respiratory Medicine/Infectious Disease Physician, Local Government Director(s) of Public Health, local authority and Social Care, CCG representative(s) NHS England Commissioner(s) and third sector/charity organisations.

### Key Challenges for TBCBs re: USP

**Inclusion of TB in PHE Centre Business Plans:** Five of the seven TBCBs reported that specific activities relating to 'Area 7 of the Collaborative Strategy: Tackling TB in USPs' was included in their PHE Centre Business Plans.

**Recourse/access to public funds (including benefit payments) and access to primary care** for USPs with TB were identified as the primary concern among all the

TBCBs. The TBCBs specifically highlighted the homeless and migrant groups. Lack of referral pathways and consideration are required for those on very low income and no sick pay, were also reported. Barriers included language and cultural variation among the USP with TB was raised by all the TBCBs.

**Accommodation and housing** was a major concern for all the TBCBs. Specific issues about living in inadequate accommodation were over-crowding, issues with private rental, undocumented migrants, alcohol and substance misuse TB patients, those on low income and MDR-TB patients.

**Access to secondary care services (including TB clinics).** TBCBs reported that once the patients reached secondary care (TB services) they were well cared for. Lack of resources from the service perspective and pressure on the respiratory / infectious diseases departments in areas of low prevalence was noted.

**Community and Social care.** All TBCBs reported lack of continuity of care in the community. In most settings there is no provision for social care specifically for TB patients. Hand-over to a community provider / service is usually lacking. Few areas have community based TB services available, however knowledge and experience of TB in the community is low. Offensive, aggressive and violent behaviour towards community staff not trained to deal with USPs, along with care for elderly patients with TB, is a cause for concern as it can take a long time to organise social care.

**DOT/treatment adherence:** Resources and referral pathways are not always available to ensure completion of treatment among the USPs specifically among the homeless, those with substance misuse and migrants. Other comments include overall chaotic lifestyle makes DOT difficult and is not available everywhere. In places where DOT/VOT are available, resources are not always sufficient in terms of capacity or experience of staff to ensure the same completion rate compared to non-USPs.

**Contact tracing** complex cases may not be adequately investigated when needed, as contact tracing may be less of a priority as the amount of investigative work a TB nurse time and resources is limited. Contact tracing across settings specifically prison and community were raised.

**Treatment 'refusniks' (patients who refuse treatment) including 'stop-start' patient.** Applicable to all patients with SRF and especially those with no fixed address. Typical refusniks include Individuals with chaotic life styles, MDR-TB cases who require complex treatments, and individuals experiencing adverse drugs reaction who require extra support. Also within this category are migrants diagnosed at their first port of entry and subsequently move elsewhere after treatment has started.

**Late presentation of TB:** Illegal immigrants and asylum seekers fearing a TB diagnosis will affect their asylum claim, those working very long hours on poor pay, individuals not registered with a GP are at risk of delay in diagnosis. Many of these patients present with little or no means to support themselves and getting them to stay in treatment a serious challenge for the TBCBs.

**Other Issues:** These included: (i) Screening for USP in low incidence areas, in particular rural areas with large migrant populations; (ii) Access to a specific social worker with TB responsibilities is lacking; (iii) Access to funds to facilitate outpatient attendance and DOT from patient perspective; (iv) Finances for food and phone for those on very low income; (v) Areas where TB nursing service is part of respiratory or infectious diseases in areas of low incidence, TB services are stretched; (vi) TB services working with complex patients who require DOT or outreach support have restricted resources; (vii) insufficient TB detection in prisons.

### 3. Recommendations: What do the TBCBs need?

**Specific guidance/clarification on issues relating to patients with no recourse to public funds** including entitlements, roles/responsibilities of different agencies. Guidance to outline specifically the responsibilities of CCGs, local authorities, NHS England for specific groups (homeless, no recourse to public funds).

**Specific guidance/clarification on issues relating to access to secure accommodation / housing** including entitlements relating to TB with reference to existing guidance. National document providing clarity about roles and responsibilities is required outlining the joint responsibilities for both (or either) CCGs and local authorities and include legal guidance (if available) for TB patients.

**Clarification on roles/responsibilities of NHS / CCG commissioners:**

Commissioning guidance for CCGs and the NHS including laws / guidance ranging from access of benefits, housing, transportation costs for both TB services for DOT, travel expenses for patients to visit clinics. Clarity around commissioning responsibilities for all organisations responsible for delivery of services.

**Clarification on roles/responsibilities of Local Government / DsPH:** Specifically joint working between social care, drugs and alcohol specialists, offender management, housing, refugees and asylum seekers. Identify 'social care champions' from the LGA.

**Further advice/discussion on ratio of TB nurses:** TB services and management to take account of complex populations/settings.

**Guidance required for managing those who refuse treatment.** Further advice/support on use of legal powers to manage treatment 'refusniks'. To include population health protection, individual treatment choices, impact on population vs impact and MDR-TB and XDR-TB patients

**National/regional/local health improvement/awareness campaign aimed at specific populations/settings.** All TBCBs agreed that awareness is important for specific high risk groups. In addition, the need to consider adapting the awareness campaigns locally and consider joined up, development of awareness materials in different languages and co-ordinate awareness campaigns with related diseases.

**Other recommendations:** National commissioning of Mobile Health Screening for USP groups that struggle to access mainstream health services. Further advice/guidance on diagnosis of active and/or LTBI in specific populations/setting required.

### Exemplars of good practice

Key interventions to improve detection of latent and active TB infection and the support required to ensure successful completion of treatment were received in response to the survey tool. Examples of projects reaching out to USPs from around the country have been included in the relevant sections under 'Exemplars of good practice' (E).

### Conclusions

TBCBs across England have identified specific sub-populations among USPs requiring particular attention reflecting local demography and epidemiology. Common issues across all groups included access to health and social care; recourse to public funds; housing and homelessness; 'fractured' care and treatment pathways (including 'stop/start' treatment issues and access to DOT); complex contact tracing exercises; and complex issues around public health law. This information has fed in to the development of the resource for TBCBs and their partners to help tackle TB in USPs.

## Appendix 2b: Mapping TB Control Board activities towards meeting the needs of USPs with TB (January 2018)

An on-line survey was undertaken by the TB in USPs Delivery Group a year after the launch of the USP Resource. Its purpose was to map the range of activities undertaken by TB Control Boards to meet the needs of under-served populations. The survey provided an opportunity to better understand the work programmes of the TBCBs, and how they are meeting the needs of the USP population within their area, and further work required to tackle TB in USPs.

The on-line survey developed by the TB in USPs Delivery Group was circulated to all TBCB managers and leads, all TBCBs submitted their responses within the required time-frame.

The responses were analysed in the following categories:

1. Engagement and training activities
2. Cohort Review USP related issues
3. Priorities for the TBCBs
  - local prioritisation of USP groups
  - top three actions taken by TBCB to meet the needs of USPs with TB
  - example/s leading to a service improvement for the USPs with TB
  - top three priorities to be addressed in 2018 / 2019
4. TBCB expectations of the 'TB in USP - Delivery Group' to tackle TB in USPs

### 1. Engagement and training activities

*Internal Training:* Six of the 7 TBCBs had organised internal USP training courses which included training and education events, workshops and internal training/away days. Educational training sessions including HPT training events, duty doctor sessions and presentation of work at local TB networks.

*External Training:* All 7 TBCBs organised external stakeholder events, including setting up education events, workshops for specific USP groups, sector level events focusing on local connections to help support complex cases and networking events. The number of external events held by the TBCBs for external stakeholders varied from 1 to more than 10. Stakeholders were invited from a variety of settings as described in Figure 1.

**Figure 1: Stakeholders invited to TBCB USP events**



Six of the 7 TBCBs invited TB service providers and local authorities; 5 of the 7 invited CCGs, Drugs & Alcohol Teams and third sector groups; 2 TBCBs each invited housing associations, Mental Health providers, representatives from the Criminal Justice Systems and vulnerable migrants. One TBCB each, invited service users and the others invited outreach services.

*USPs – TB Resource Slides:* The overarching and separate chapter slide sets prepared for the resource ‘Tackling TB in Under-Served Populations: A Resource for TB Control Board and their partners’ were reported to be shared at clinical networks by all the TBCBs.

### 1. Cohort Review USP related issues

Six of the 7 TBCBs were aware of USP related issues which have been escalated from Cohort review to the TBCB. Examples were provided by 3 of the TBCBs and these included:

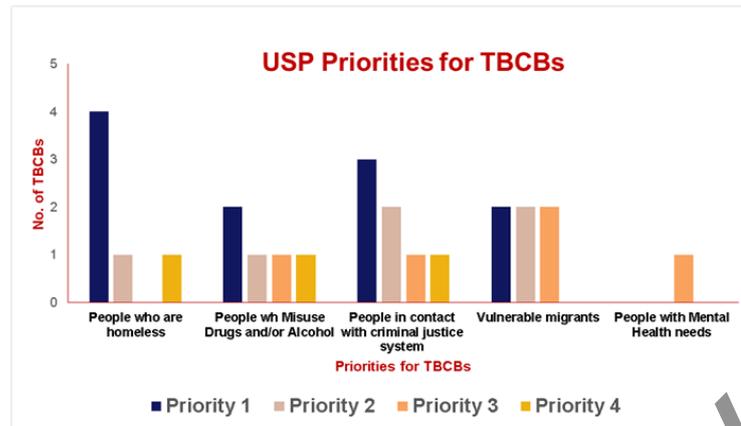
- (a) treatment completion/lost to follow up/delayed diagnosis among those who are released from prison and those who misuse drugs (EE TBCB);
- (b) movement of TB patients around the criminal justice system, or by Home Office when should be on 'medical hold' for TB treatment. (London TBCB) and
- (c) screening/contact tracing activity for large USP related TB incidents (WM TBCB).

### 2. Priorities for the TBCBs

#### Local prioritisation of USP groups

TBCBs were requested to list in order of priority the USP groups they are currently working on. Please note that some TBCBs placed more than one groups as their number one priority (Figure 2)

**Figure 2: USP priorities for TBCBs**



The priorities for the TB patients with the following are:

- homelessness for 4 of the TBCBs homelessness is their 1st priority and 2nd and 4th priority for 2 of the TBCBs
- Drugs & Alcohol Misuse is first priority for 2 TBCBs and 2nd, 3rd and 4th priority for one TBCB each
- Criminal Justice System is first priority for 3 TBCBs and 2nd priority for 2 and 3rd and 4th priority for one TBCB each
- vulnerable migrants for 2 TBCBs each vulnerable migrants is their 1st, 2nd and 3rd priority each
- Mental Health is an issue for only one TBCB as their 3rd priority

On comparing the social risk factor data by TBCB with the 2016 burden of TB, the majority of TBCBs had appropriately prioritised their USP TBCB work to their local USP epi.. Drugs and Alcohol is an area which more of the TBCBs should consider prioritising to reflect the local intelligence.

– **Top three actions taken by TBCB to meet the needs of USPs with TB**

- all the TBCBs were working on housing pathways; WM is also working on a prison pathway. All the TBCBs are working on USP TB awareness raising events
- two or more TBCBs have established a USP specific task & finish group / network group and are seeking funding for Video Observed Therapy
- the TBCBs are also working on reviewing local TB Services, risk pool budgets at a regional / local level, integrating LTBI services for USPs and supporting alignment of USP action to wider workforce development

– **Example/s leading to a service improvement for the USPs with TB**

Various examples of USP TB related issues leading to service improvement were provided by 5 of the 7 TBCBs. A few examples were:

- accommodation risk share has been very well received; there has been a reduction in delays to discharge, and admission avoidance (London – TBCB)
- access to housing - a number of areas are now developing/have developed pathways to ensure patients are housed. (YHNE TBCB)
- working on homeless pathways with aiming to get MOUs in place (South TBCB)
- rapid diagnosis and referral pathway in prisons (WM TBCB)
- development of TB improvement pathways for Lancashire drug and alcohol services and TB teams (NW TBCB)

– **Top three priorities to be addressed in 2018 / 2019**

The following are the areas that the TBCBs are prioritising for USPs in 2018/19:

- pathways - accommodation / prison develop & establishing pathways in WM / S Eng. / YHNE/NW Efforts focussing on maintaining the initiatives around accommodation (London)
- video observed therapy - maintaining access to VOT
- raising awareness among specific USP groups (EE, South).
- LTBI Screening as per NICE guidance (YHNE)
- developing networks of professionals working on USP groups (EE)
- Whole Genome Sequencing: using WGS outputs to appropriately target contact tracing activities in USPs (WM)
- Sustainability and Transformation programmes (STPs) - engage with STPs and hope to build in skill mix and capacity to support complex TB patients and USPs (London)
- Service Specification implementation for the USPs (EM)
- improve outreach services in migrant communities in selected local areas (South)
- Review D&A and MH services and identify gaps in service (WM)
- improve outcomes for TB patients from USP groups (EE)

**3. TBCB expectations of the 'TB in USP - Delivery Group' to tackle TB in USPs**

The TBCBs hoped that the 'TB in USP – Delivery Group' would be able to support them in the following ways:

- to better understand social care engagement with highly socially complex TB patients require additional suggestions or support
- to improve awareness nationally of USPs with TB and raise the profile with stakeholders in the NHS and local authority
- to work toward a National TB outreach service with strategic co-ordination to be developed
- to share examples of good practice for USPs with TB
- to support areas with low incidence of TB

## Appendix 3: Checklist to help accommodate TB patients with no recourse to public funds

This checklist aims to reduce some of the delays in finding accommodation for patients who have no recourse to public funds (NRPF) by loosely identifying the main steps of the process and with whom each responsibility lays. It is **very important to establish from the outset who is taking overall responsibility for co-ordinating this process up until a case conference is held.**

This document has been developed in 2016 by the London TB Control Board in collaboration with the NRPF network, Find and Treat, TB Reach, Imperial College Healthcare Trust TB services and discharge team, the Whittington Hospital TB Social Care team and Islington NRPF Team.

| Process  | Responsible team:  |
|--|--|
| Identify which agencies (including. street outreach teams, drop-in centres, night shelters, citizens advice, solicitors etc) have they been to for housing before or the patient is already known to. They may have already established that the case is NRPF. If the case is not known to any of the above agencies, look on CHAIN (street homeless database) or refer to Find and Treat who can look on CHAIN. | TB case manager  |
| Establish eligibility for state funding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What is the immigration status of the patient (in order to confirm that they are NRPF and do not have access to mainstream housing/benefits)?</li> <li><a href="#">Click here</a> for link to practice guidance</li> </ul>   | Hospital homeless/discharge team   |
| Identify patients' local connections, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Last known address</li> <li>Whether they are registered with any GP</li> <li>Where any family are located</li> <li>Street where the patient was habitually rough sleeping</li> </ul> Inform HPT of information gathered so far  | TB case manager  |
| Review immigration status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the patient require immigration advice eg they have no current immigration permission – signpost/ make referral if possible.</li> </ul>   | Hospital overseas officer/agent<br>- referral to them is via the hospital discharge team<br>To find an immigration/asylum adviser see: <a href="#">Law Centres Network</a> ; <a href="#">OISC</a> ; <a href="#">Law Society</a> and <a href="#">legal aid agency</a> . |
| Conduct a needs assessment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the patient meet the criteria for LA housing under the Care Act 2014 (s.18 if eligible care needs; s.19 discretionary power if not eligible);</li> <li>If the patient meets the criteria for support under the Care Act, are they caught by Schedule 3 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002,</li> </ul>                   | Local authority Health And Social Care team (sometimes called NRPF Team)   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>restricting access to such support? The local authority must undertake a human rights assessment to establish</p>  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>whether the patient can return to their country of origin. For information about affected groups see <a href="#">NRPF Network practice guidance</a>.</li> </ul>  |  |
| <p>Conduct mental health assessment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does the patient have further additional support requirements other than housing?</li> </ul>  | <p>TB case manager<br/>hospital Mental Health team</p>   |
| <p>If at this point the patient is eligible for housing under the Care Act (subject to the Schedule 3 exclusions and human rights assessment if required) accommodation should be provided and funded by the LA (see above).</p>  | <p>Local authority Health And Social Care team (sometimes called NRPF Team)</p>  |
| <p>Assisted voluntary return should be explored even if patient has immigration permission:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cases can often be repatriated through local charities. <a href="https://www.gov.uk/return-home-voluntarily/who-can-get-help">https://www.gov.uk/return-home-voluntarily/who-can-get-help</a></li> </ul>   | <p>Local authority if assessed as having eligible care needs; OR hospital team if the person does not have eligible care needs. This would be done in collaboration with local charities, eg <a href="#">Refugee Action</a>, <a href="#">Routes Home</a>, <a href="#">Thames Reach</a></p> |
| <p>Accommodation and Funding</p> <p>If the patient is NRPF and not eligible for housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify local CCG contact</li> <li>Arrange a <b>case conference</b> with all relevant stakeholders (including but not limited to HPT, TB team, LA housing and social care team, hospital homeless/discharge team, CCG, LA public health, Find and Treat and other agencies identified in the process</li> <li>Funding must come from CCG or local authority when the person has eligible care needs (see above)</li> <li>If the patient has a GP, then the local CCG should be responsible for funding accommodation costs.</li> </ul> | <p>TB case manager but may be HPT</p>  |
| <p>Accommodation - referral to Olallo or other eg B&amp;B:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the patient has additional needs for social support, a referral to Olallo may be appropriate</li> <li>If private sector accommodation (incl. some housing associations) is been provided, and case is not an EEA national, establish whether any of the exemptions apply and if not, what the patient's 'right to rent' status is. For more information see: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/right-to-rent-landlords-code-of-practice">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/right-to-rent-landlords-code-of-practice</a></li> </ul>      | <p>TB case manager/hospital discharge team, in collaboration with Find and Treat</p>   |

**Other resources:**

NRPF network <http://www.nrpfnetwork.org.uk/nrpfconnect/Pages/default.aspx>

Find and Treat <https://www.uclh.nhs.uk/ourservices/servicea-z/htd/pages/mxu.aspx>

TB Reach <http://www.stoptb.org/global/awards/tbreach/>

Combined Homelessness and Information Network (CHAIN) <http://www.mungos.org/about>

## Appendix 4a: Members of the USPs Task & Finish Group

Members of this group supported the development of this resource version 1.1  
(Released January 2017)

- Eamonn O'Moore (Chair) National lead for Health and Justice, PHE
- Alan Gibson, Assistant Director - Home Office (in charge of Immigration reval).
- Alex Bunn, General Practitioner, BMA rep for prisons
- Alistair Story, Head of Find and Treat Service
- Anita Roche, CCDC and TB Lead London, PHE
- Ann Norman, RCN Professional lead- Criminal Justice Nursing/ Learning Disability Nursing
- Anjana Roy, (Programme Manager), Senior Scientist, PHE Colindale
- Bernadette Purcell, Consultant in Communicable Disease Control Surrey and Sussex Health Protection Team
- Caroline Twitchett, Children's Lead, H&J/NHSE London
- Cathie Railton, TB Control Board – Programme Manager, Yorkshire & Humber
- Charlotte Anderson, Senior Epi Scientist, London
- Christine Kelly, NHS England Commissioner, Health and Justice
- Claire Laurent, Health Equity and Mental Health Division
- Dave Spurgeon, Research and Development Manager, Nacro
- Deepti Kumar (DK) CCDC, PHE East of England Centre
- Dominik Zenner, TB Screening Lead, PHE Colindale
- Eliza Alexander, Consultant Microbiologist and Interim Clinical Lead for NMRL Specialist Microbiology Services, NIS PHE
- Gemma Smith, Scientist, Travel and Migrant Health, PHE Colindale
- Gill Leng, Housing and Health Lead, PHE Health and Equity
- Gul Root, Lead Pharmacist, Health and Wellbeing Directorate, Programme Improvement and Delivery
- Gurmit Kular, PH commissioning manager, NHSE/Quarry House
- Hanna Kaur, Lead TB Nurse. NHS Birmingham and Solihull TB Service
- Helen Trudgeon, Health Protection Practitioner: Avon, Gloucestershire and Wiltshire Health Protection Team
- Ian Palmer, Health and Wellbeing Manager; Midlands and East Of England; Drugs and Alcohol Team Anglia and Essex
- Jane Rossini, PHE Centre - Manchester - centres to be represented PHE North West - Deputy Centre Director; Centre Management Team Cumbria and Lancashire
- Kate Davies, National Head of Public Health, Armed Forces and their Families and Health and Justice for NHS England

- Lily Makurah, HWB : HW Health Equity and Mental Health Division
- Lynn Altass, National TB Strategy Programme Manager, NHS England/PHE
- Maciej Czachorowski, Scientist: Health and Justice, PHE
- Magdalene Mbanefo, Health and Justice Public Health Lead, PHE London
- Maeve Lalor, Principal Scientist, TB section, PHE Colindale
- Mike Madelbaun, CEO TB Alert
- Mike Wade, South of England TB Control Board, South West TB Lead
- Muhammad Abid, CCDC, Lead Thames Valley
- Nic Coetzee, CCDC, West Midlands
- Nicola Hathway, Health Protection Nurse, Cardiff
- Poonam Dave (Minutes), PHE Colindale
- Robert Wolstenholme, Programme Officer, PHE Alcohol, Drugs and Tobacco
- Shannon Katiyo, Public Health Registrar, PHE Colindale
- Shazia Munir, General Practitioner in Inclusion Health/Clinical Lead for Refugee Clinic
- Sarah Anderson, Head of National TB Office, PHE Colindale
- Seamus Watson, National Programme Manager - Mental Health; HW Health Equity and Mental Health Division
- Stephanie Perrett, Public Health Wales lead and TB Strategy Lead
- Susanne Howes, Health and Justice Lead, East Midlands
- Wazi Khan, South of England TB Control Board TB Programme Manager

## Appendix 4b: Members of the National USPs TB Delivery Group

Members of this group supported the development of the revised version 2 of the resource (January 2019 release)

- Eamonn O'Moore (Chair) National lead for Health and Justice, PHE
- Al Story Clinical Lead & Manager for Find & Treat
- Alison Crawshaw Scientist, Travel and Migrant Health, PHE Colindale
- Anita Roche CCDC and TB Lead London, PHE
- Anjana Roy (Programme Manager), Senior Scientist, PHE Colindale
- Ayaan Gedi TB Control Board Programme Manager, South of England
- Clare Humphreys CCDC, PHE South of England
- Deepti Kumar CCDC, PHE East of England Centre
- Dominik Zenner TB Screening Lead, PHE Colindale (until July 2018)
- Emily Phipps Interim TB Screening Lead, PHE Colindale
- Ian Cameron Director of Public Health
- Ines Campos – Matos, Head of Migrant Health, PHE Colindale
- Liz Butcher, Health & Wellbeing Programme Manager (Alcohol & Drugs) England Yorkshire and Humber Centre
- Lynn Altass, National TB Strategy Programme Manager, NHSE
- Maciej Czachorowski, Epi scientist, Health and Justice Team, PHE
- Maeve Lalor Principal Scientist, TB section, PHE Colindale (until June 2018)
- Jennifer Davidson, Interim Principal Scientist, TB section, PHE Colindale
- Mike Mandelbaum, CEO TB Alert
- Nic Coetzee, CCDC, West Midlands
- Poonam Dave (minutes) EO National TB Office, PHE Colindale (until July 2018)
- Sarah Anderson (SA) CCDC, Head of National TB Office, PHE Colindale
- Simone Thorn Heathcock Acting Health & Justice Public Health Specialist
- Vana Madelli (minutes) EO National TB Office, PHE Colindale
- Wazi Khan (WK) Programme Manager, London DAT